SCORM® 2004

Sharable Content Object Reference Model

SCORM Conformance Requirements

Version 1.2

NOVEMBER 09, 2004

ADVANCED DISTRIBUTED LEARNING

©2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL)

Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM®) 2004

Conformance Requirements (CR) Version 1.2

Available at ADLNet.org
(http://www.adlnet.org/)

For questions and comments visit the ADL Help & Info Center at ADLNet.org

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Chief Technical Architect
Philip Dodds

Technical Editor
Schawn E. Thropp

Key ADL Technical Team Contributors to the SCORM Conformance Requirements Version 1.2:

William Capone
Jeffrey M. Falls
Matthew Handwork
Rob Harrity
Alan Hoberney
Paul Jesukiewicz
Kirk Johnson
Mary Krauland
Lori Morealli
Angelo Panar
Douglas Peterson
Betsy Spigarelli
Bryce Walat

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

COPYRIGHT

Copyright 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL). All rights reserved.

DISTRIBUTION

Permission to distribute this document is granted under the following conditions:

1. The use of this document, its images and examples is for non-commercial, educational or informational purposes only.
2. The document, its images and examples are intact, complete and unmodified. The complete cover page, as well as the COPYRIGHT, DISTRIBUTION and REPRODUCTION sections are consequently included.

REPRODUCTION

Permission to reproduce this document completely or in part is granted under the following conditions:

1. The reproduction is for non-commercial, educational or informational purposes only.
2. Appropriate citation of the source document is used as follows:
    a. Source: Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL), Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM®) 2004 Conformance Requirements Version 1.2, 2004.

For additional information or questions regarding copyright, distribution and reproduction, contact:

ADL Co-Laboratory
1901 North Beauregard Street, Suite 106
Alexandria, VA 22311
USA
(703) 575-2000

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents vii
List of Tables viii
Abstract ix
SECTION 1 Introduction 1-1
1.1. PURPOSE 1-3
1.2. SCOPE 1-3
1.3. CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS MATRICES 1-4
1.3.1. Learning Management System (LMS) Conformance Matrix 1-5
1.3.2. Content Package Conformance Matrix 1-6
1.3.3. Sharable Content Object (SCO) Conformance Matrix 1-7
1.3.4. Metadata Conformance Matrix 1-8
1.4. CONFORMANCE VERIFICATION METHODOLOGY 1-9
1.5. COMPLIANT VS. CONFORMANT VS. CERTIFIED 1-9
1.6. CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS OVERVIEW 1-9
SECTION 2 LMS Conformance Requirements 2-1
2.1. LMS CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 2-3
2.1.1. Launch Conformance Requirements 2-4
2.1.2. API Implementation Conformance Requirements 2-5
2.1.3. Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements 2-9
2.1.4. Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements 2-35
2.1.5. Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements 2-44
2.1.6. Sequencing Conformance Requirements 2-46
SECTION 3 Content Package Conformance Requirements 3-1
3.1. CONTENT PACKAGE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 3-3
3.1.1. Content Package Conformance Requirements 3-4
3.1.2. Content Aggregation Package Manifest Conformance Requirements 3-5
3.1.3. Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements 3-13
3.1.4. Navigation and Presentation Extensions Conformance Requirements 3-31
3.1.5. Resource Package Manifest Conformance Requirements 3-32
SECTION 4 SCO Conformance Requirements 4-1
4.1. SCO CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 4-3
4.1.1. Launch Conformance Requirements 4-4
4.1.2. API Conformance Requirements 4-5
4.1.3. Run-Time Environment Data Model Requirements 4-8
4.1.4. Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements 4-19
4.1.5. Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements 4-19
SECTION 5 Metadata Conformance Requirements 5-1
5.1. METADATA CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 5-3
5.1.1. Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-5
5.1.2. Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-20
5.1.3. Activity Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-34
5.1.4. SCO Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-48
5.1.5. Asset Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-62
5.1.6. Metadata Data Type Conformance Requirements 5-76
APPENDIX A Sequencing Conformance Requirements A-1
Sequencing Conformance Requirements A-3

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX B ISO-639 and IANA Langauge Codes B-1
ISO-639 and IANA Langauge Codes B-3
ISO 639-1 CODES B-3
ISO 639-2 CODES B-8
IANA REGISTERED LANGUAGE CODES B-19
APPENDIX C Acronym Listing C-1
Acronym Listing C-3
APPENDIX D References D-1
References D-3
APPENDIX E Revision History E-1
Revision History E-3

List of Tables

Table 1.3.1a: Learning Management System (LMS) Conformance Matrix 1-5
Table 1.3.2a: Content Package Conformance Matrix 1-6
Table 1.3.3a: Sharable Content Object (SCO) Conformance Matrix 1-7
Table 1.3.4a: Metadata Conformance Matrix 1-8
Table 1.6a: Sample Conformance Requirement Table Format 1-10
Table 2.1.1a: LMS Launch Conformance Requirements 2-4
Table 2.1.2a: LMS API Implementation Conformance Requirements 2-5
Table 2.1.3a: LMS Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements 2-10
Table 2.1.4a: Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements 2-35
Table 2.1.5a: Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements 2-45
Table 3.1.1a: Content Package Conformance Requirements 3-4
Table 3.1.2a: Content Aggregation Package Manifest Conformance Requirements 3-5
Table 3.1.3a: Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements 3-13
Table 3.1.4a: Navigation and Presentation Extensions Conformance Requirements 3-31
Table 3.1.5a: Resource Package Manifest Conformance Requirements 3-32
Table 4.1.1a: SCO Launch Conformance Requirements 4-4
Table 4.1.2a: SCO API Conformance Requirements 4-5
Table 4.1.3a: SCO Run-Time Environment Data Model Requirements 4-8
Table 4.1.5a: SCO Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements 4-19
Table 5.1.1a: Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-5
Table 5.1.2a: Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-20
Table 5.1.3a: Activity Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-34
Table 5.1.4a: SCO Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-48
Table 5.1.5a: Asset Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements 5-62
Table 5.1.6a: Metadata Data Type Conformance Requirements 5-76
Table A1: Sequencing Aspects Not Tested A-3

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Abstract

The SCORM 2004 documentation suite contains a great deal of technical information for a variety of audiences, but product vendors need to know which specific information is critical to making their learning products SCORM 2004 conformant. The ADL Technical Team has collected and structured that information in a concise format that product vendors can reference in the creation of their products.

This document provides a detailed listing of the SCORM conformance requirements as defined in the SCORM. Learning Management Systems (LMSs), Sharable Content Objects (SCOs), Metadata and/or Content Packages must adhere to these requirements to be recognized as SCORM 2004 conformant. To achieve a conformance label, all conformance requirements for the associated product must be met.

This document is technical by nature and is meant for LMS Vendors, Content Providers, Metadata Creators,Content Package Creators and those building tools to support these activities.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

SECTION 1
Introduction

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.1. Purpose

The Department of Defense (DoD) established the Advanced Distributed Learning (ADL) Initiative to develop a DoD-wide strategy for using learning and information technologies to modernize education and training. The ADL Initiative has defined high-level requirements (or "-ilities") for learning content, such as reusability, accessibility, durability and interoperability, to leverage existing practices, promote the use of technology-based learning and provide a sound economic basis for investment.

SCORM 2004 [1], released in January 2004, defines a reference model for sharable learning content objects that meet ADL's high-level requirements. SCORM is an integrated collection of technical specifications that enable conforming Web-based learning products and learning content to interoperate.

It is highly recommended that the reader become familiar with the SCORM 2004 documentation suite before reading this document.

1.2. Scope

This document defines the conformance requirements put forth by SCORM 2004 that must be implemented by Learning Management Systems (LMSs) and/or learning content to be SCORM 2004 conformant.

This document outlines SCORM 2004 conformance requirements for the following products:

1. Learning Management Systems (LMSs)
2. Content Packages
    a. SCORM Content Aggregation Application Profile Packages
    b. SCORM Resource Application Profile Packages
3. Sharable Content Objects (SCOs)
4. Metadata
    a. SCORM Asset Metadata Application Profile XML Instances
    b. SCORM SCO Metadata Application Profile XML Instances
    c. SCORM Activity Metadata Application Profile XML Instances
    d. SCORM Content Organization Application Profile Metadata XML Instances
    e. SCORM Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile XML Instances

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.3. Conformance Requirements Matrices

This section contains conformance matrices that provide a high-level summary of the test subjects that can be tested for SCORM 2004 conformance. These matrices list the conformance labels that describe test subjects that are verified to be conformant to a particular SCORM conformance category, along with a brief description of the requirements that must be implemented by the test subject to achieve the corresponding conformance label. The detailed requirements for conformance are specified in the following sections of this document:

- Section 2: LMS Conformance Requirements
- Section 3: Content Package Conformance Requirements
- Section 4: SCO Conformance Requirements
- Section 5: Metadata Conformance Requirements
- Appendix A: Sequencing Conformance Requirements

The Conformance Label is the label used by the SCORM 2004 Conformance Test Suite when the test subject is conformant to the conformance requirements outlined in this document.

The Conformance Category describes the category for which the test subject will be tested for conformance. The SCORM Conformance Test Suite uses these conformance categories and their corresponding labels throughout the testing process to outline the aspects to which the test subject is conformant. In order to be labeled as SCORM 2004 conformant, the test subject must meet the conformance requirements in each conformance category identified.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.3.1. Learning Management System (LMS) Conformance Matrix

Table 1.3.1a defines the high-level conformance requirements that an LMS must adhere to in order to be SCORM 2004 conformant. Each of the Conformance Categories defines the requirements for conformance within that category. The LMS shall adhere to the conformance requirements of each Conformance Category to be SCORM 2004 conformant.

Table 1.3.1a: Learning Management System (LMS) Conformance Matrix

Learning Management System (LMS) Conformance Matrix
Conformance Label: • **LMS SCORM 2004 Conformant** The LMS shall adhere to the conformance requirements defined for the following Conformance Categories: • **LMS Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1 (LMS RTE 1.3.1)** • **LMS Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1 (LMS CAM 1.3.1)** • **LMS Sequencing and Navigation Version 1.3.1 (LMS SN 1.3.1)**
Conformance Category: • **LMS RTE 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The LMS shall be able to launch an Asset, and • The LMS shall be able to launch a known SCORM 2004 conformant Sharable Content Object (SCO), and • The LMS shall provide and expose an API Instance as a Document Object Model (DOM) object that correctly implements all of the API methods, and • The LMS shall correctly implement support for all SCORM 2004 Run-Time Environment Data Model Elements, and • The LMS shall correctly implement support for all SCORM 2004 Navigation Data Model Elements.
Conformance Category: • **LMS CAM 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The LMS shall be able to "import" and process a known conformant SCORM Content Aggregation Application Profile Content Package, and • The LMS shall correctly initialize SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model elements based on information supplied in a Content Package Manifest
Conformance Category: • **LMS SN 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The LMS shall correctly implement all of the sequencing behaviors defined by the pseudo-code included in the SCORM Sequencing and Navigation (SN) Version 1.3.1, and • The LMS shall correctly implement support for all SCORM 2004 Navigation Data Model Elements, and • The LMS shall correctly implement support for Navigation User Interface requirements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.3.2. Content Package Conformance Matrix

Table 1.3.2a defines the high-level conformance requirements that a Content Package must adhere to in order to be SCORM 2004 conformant. Each of the Conformance Categories defines the requirements for conformance within that category. The Content Package shall adhere to the conformance requirements of each Conformance Category to be SCORM 2004 conformant.

Table 1.3.2a: Content Package Conformance Matrix

Content Package Conformance Matrix
Conformance Label: • **CP SCORM 2004 Conformant** The Content Package shall adhere to the conformance requirements defined for the following Conformance Categories: • **Content Package Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1 (CP CAM 1.3.1)** • **Content Package Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1 (CP RTE 1.3.1)**
Conformance Category: • **CP CAM 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The Content Package shall conform to the requirements defined for the Content Package, and • If the Content Package is a SCORM Content Aggregation Package Application Profile, then the Manifest shall conform to the Content Aggregation Package Application Profile Manifest requirements, and • If the Content Package is a SCORM Content Aggregation Package Application Profile and the Manifest contains SCORM Sequencing information, then the sequencing extensions in the Manifest shall conform to the SCORM Sequencing Extension requirements, and • If the Content Package is a SCORM Content Aggregation Package Application Profile and the Manifest contains SCORM Navigation/Presentation information, then the navigation/presentation extensions in the Manifest shall conform to the SCORM Navigation/Presentation Extension requirements, and • If the Content Package is a SCORM Resource Package Application Profile, then the Manifest shall conform to the Resource Package Application Profile Manifest requirements, and • If the Content Package Manifest contains SCORM 2004 Metadata, then the metadata shall be conformant to the corresponding SCORM 2004 Metadata Application Profile conformance requirements. **ADL NOTE:** The SCORM 2004 Metadata Application Profile requirements are determined based on the placement of metadata in a Content Package Manifest.
Conformance Category: • **CP RTE 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The Content Package shall contain at least one Sharable Content Object (SCO) resource or Asset resource, and • All SCO resources identified in the Manifest shall conform to the SCO conformance requirements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.3.3. Sharable Content Object (SCO) Conformance Matrix

Table 1.3.3a defines the high-level conformance requirements that a SCO must adhere to in order to be SCORM 2004 conformant. Each of the Conformance Categories defines the requirements for conformance within that category. The SCO shall adhere to the conformance requirements of each Conformance Category to be SCORM 2004 conformant.

Table 1.3.3a: Sharable Content Object (SCO) Conformance Matrix

Sharable Content Object (SCO) Conformance Matrix
Conformance Label: • **SCO SCORM 2004 Conformant** The SCO shall adhere to the conformance requirements defined for the following Conformance Categories: • **SCO Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1 (SCO RTE 1.3.1)**
Conformance Category: • **SCO RTE 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The SCO shall search for and find an API Instance named API_1484_11 as a Document Object Model (DOM) object as defined in the SCORM Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1, and • The SCO shall successfully invoke, at a minimum, the Initialize(“”) and Terminate(“”) API methods, and • If used, the SCO shall successfully invoke the Data Transfer Methods, and • If used, the SCO shall successfully invoke the Support Methods, and • If using the Data Transfer Methods, the SCO shall ensure that all SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model elements used in the method calls adhere to the requirements of those elements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.3.4. Metadata Conformance Matrix

Table 1.3.4a defines the high-level conformance requirements that a Metadata XML Instance must adhere to in order to be SCORM 2004 Conformant. Each of the Conformance Categories defines the requirements for conformance within that category. The Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the conformance requirements of each Conformance Category to be SCORM 2004 conformant.

Table 1.3.4a: Metadata Conformance Matrix

Metadata Conformance Matrix
Conformance Label: • **MD SCORM 2004 Conformant** The Metadata shall adhere to the conformance requirements defined for the following Conformance Categories: • **Metadata Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1 (MD CAM 1.3.1)**
Conformance Category: • **MD CAM 1.3.1** *Requirements Summary:* • The Metadata shall conform to exactly one of the SCORM Metadata Application Profiles: o Asset Metadata Application Profile o SCO Metadata Application Profile o Activity Metadata Application Profile o Content Organization Metadata Application Profile o Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile If the Metadata contains 1 or more extensions, then those extensions must be well-formed and valid according to the corresponding provided XML Schema Definition (XSD).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

1.4. Conformance Verification Methodology

Where possible, conformance requirements are validated in an automated fashion, using the SCORM 2004 Conformance Test Suite. It is not feasible to validate the implementation of all detailed conformance requirements using the automated test suite. Some requirements are validated through manual inspection or observation by the test operator (auditor).

1.5. Compliant vs. Conformant vs. Certified

The terms "compliant," "conformant" and "certified" are used throughout the ADL Community in different contexts. For the most part, ADL avoids using the term "SCORM compliant" in favor of "SCORM conformant," even though e-learning experts often use the terms "SCORM conformant" and "SCORM compliant" interchangeably. The reason for this distinction is that the term "compliant" means "to meet requirements," but "conformant" means "to follow a standard or specification," such as SCORM. The term "conformant" should be used when describing a product that follows the SCORM 2004 specifications.

A "SCORM conformant" product is defined as a product that has passed the SCORM Conformance Test Suite (Self Test), which indicates that the product conforms to the latest version of SCORM specifications as outlined in the SCORM Conformance Requirements. Anyone whose products pass the SCORM Conformance Test Suite can claim to be SCORM conformant.

A "SCORM certified" product has been independently tested by one of the ADL Certification Testing Centers and upon passing the Conformance Test Suite, becomes "ADL certified." ADL certification assures consumers of distributed learning content and systems that certified products have successfully implemented SCORM specifications.

From a technical standpoint, an "ADL certified" product is no different than a "SCORM conformant" product. The key difference is that "ADL certified" products have been independently tested not by the LMS vendors or content creators themselves, but by the independent ADL Certification Testing Centers.

1.6. Conformance Requirements Overview

Each of the conformance requirements tables that are defined in the upcoming sections has the following format:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Table 1.6a: Sample Conformance Requirement Table Format

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_<*id*>	<Text of the conformance requirement>.

Each conformance requirement is given a unique identifier (REQ_<id>). The <id> portion is a unique number used to identify and label the conformance requirement. The REQ_<id> does not necessarily imply a specific sequence to the requirements. The Requirement column outlines the specific conformance requirement.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

SECTION 2
LMS Conformance Requirements

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

2.1. LMS Conformance Requirements

This section describes the detailed requirements that must be implemented by an LMS to be SCORM 2004 conformant. In order to be SCORM 2004 conformant, an LMS is required to support various aspects of the SCORM Run-Time Environment (RTE) [1], the SCORM Content Aggregation Model (CAM) [1] and the SCORM Sequencing and Navigation (SN) [1].

The conformance requirements for an LMS are divided into the following sections to address different aspects of SCORM individually. They are as follows:

- Section 2.1.1: Launch Conformance Requirements
- Section 2.1.2: API Implementation Conformance Requirements
- Section 2.1.3: Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements
- Section 2.1.4: Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements
- Section 2.1.5: Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements
- Section 2.1.6: Sequencing Conformance Requirements

The purpose of the LMS Conformance Test is to verify that an LMS implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The LMS Conformance Test is designed to test several conformance categories:

- Conformance Category 1: **LMS RTE 1.3.1** – The LMS is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1.

- Conformance Category 2: **LMS CAM 1.3.1** – The LMS is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1.

- Conformance Category 3: **LMS SN 1.3.1** – The LMS is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Sequencing and Navigation Version 1.3.1.

In order to test these conformance categories, the LMS Conformance Test uses a set of SCORM Content Aggregation Packages that are to be imported into the LMS. The content packages, manifests, sequencing rules and learning resources (SCOs and Assets) that comprise the content packages exercise the various aspects of the LMS's implementation of SCORM 2004.

Based on the satisfaction of the LMS Conformance Requirements defined for the above conformance categories, the LMS may or may not be found to be **SCORM 2004 LMS Conformant**.

A key requirement defined by the LMS CAM 1.3.1 Conformance Category is that the LMS shall provide the capability to import a SCORM Content Aggregation Packages using a SCORM Package Interchange File (PIF). It is necessary for the LMS to do this with content packages in order to attain conformance to any of the conformance categories.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

During the execution of the set of SCORM Content Aggregation Packages, the LMS Conformance Test will test an LMS's conformance with its ability to:

- launch a learning resource (SCO or Asset)
- implement the SCORM Run-Time Environment API
- implement the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model
- implement the SCORM Navigation Data Model
- adhere to the SCORM Content Aggregation Model
- implement the SCORM Sequencing Behaviors

2.1.1. Launch Conformance Requirements

It is the responsibility of the LMS to determine which learning resource (Asset or SCO) is to be launched to the learner. The LMS must determine which Asset or SCO to launch to the learner based on the defined organization, and possibly the sequencing information defined in the content package manifest (`imsmanifest.xml`). The overall launching of learning resources could be different from learner to learner based on the following factors:

- Sequencing information defined for the learning activities for which the learning resource is associated.
- Learner's performance within the overall context of the content aggregation for which the learning resource is contained in.
- The state of the learning experience in relation to the content and the content aggregation for which it is contained in.

The LMS shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 2.1.1a to be considered conformant to the LMS RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 2.1.1a: LMS Launch Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_22	The LMS shall launch the learning resources defined in the Content Package Manifest (`imsmanifest.xml`) based on the **<resource>** referenced by a leaf **<item>** that is found in the content organization (**<organization>**).
REQ_22.1	The LMS shall be able to launch a SCORM 2004 Sharable Content Object (identified in an `imsmanifest.xml` as a **<resource>** with an attribute of **adlcp:scormType**="sco").
REQ_22.2	The LMS shall be able to launch a SCORM Asset (identified in an `imsmanifest.xml` as a **<resource>** with an attribute of **adlcp:scormType**="asset").
REQ_23	The LMS shall launch learning resources using the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) protocol.
REQ_24	The LMS shall launch a learning resource in a Document Object Model (DOM) frameset child window, or new browser (DOM) window relative to the LMS's controlling browser (DOM) window.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_25	The LMS shall only launch one SCO at a time. From the LMS's perspective there may only be one "currently executing" SCO.

2.1.2. API Implementation Conformance Requirements

The SCORM Run-Time Environment API provides a consistent means by which SCOs can communicate and exchange data with LMSs. The LMS is required to implement an API Instance that supports the methods defined by the SCORM Run-Time Environment.

The LMS shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 2.1.2a to be considered conformant to the LMS RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 2.1.2a: LMS API Implementation Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_1	The LMS shall implement the API so that it can be invoked via ECMAScript (JavaScript).
REQ_1.1	The LMS's API implementation shall allow its methods to be invoked using ECMAScript (JavaScript).
REQ_1.2	The LMS shall implement all API implementation method parameters as ECMAScript character strings.
REQ_1.3	The LMS shall implement all API implementation method return values as ECMAScript character strings.
REQ_1.4	The LMS's API implementation method names shall be case-sensitive.
REQ_1.5	The LMS's API method parameters and return values that represent integers, real numbers, durations, and times shall be encoded as they would be by the ECMAScript-to-string cast conversion.
REQ_2	The LMS shall implement the API so that is accessible via a DOM object.
REQ_2.1	The LMS's API implementation shall be made accessible as an instantiated object in the DOM environment of the SCO.
REQ_2.2	The LMS's API implementation shall be instantiated in any of the following DOM elements:
REQ_2.2.1	The LMS's API Implementation can be located in any window in the chain of parents of the window within which the SCO is launched, up to and including the top window of the Web browser.
REQ_2.2.2	The LMS's API Implementation can be located in the opener window of the window within which the SCO is launched.
REQ_2.2.3	The LMS's API Implementation can be located in any window in the chain of parents of the opener window within which the SCO is launched, if any exist, up to and including the top window of the Web browser.
REQ_2.3	The LMS's API instance shall be instantiated before the SCO is launched.
REQ_2.4	The API instance, provided by an LMS, shall be responsible for maintaining a communication session with 1 and only 1 SCO during the duration of the SCO.
REQ_2.5	The LMS's API instance shall be a DOM object named `API_1484_11`.
REQ_2.6	The LMS's API instance (DOM object) shall have an attribute named `version`.
REQ_2.6.1	The LMS's API instance (DOM object) version attribute shall have the first three characters of its value be: `1.0`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_2.6.2	If there are more than three characters in the value of the API instance's version attribute the fourth character shall be: • . (“period” - the defined separator). Any following characters are implementation defined.
REQ_3	An LMS's API Implementation States shall be implemented as follows:
REQ_3.1	When an LMS's API is instantiated it shall have a starting error code of `0`.
REQ_3.2	If a non-empty characterstring parameter is passed to a method that requires an empty character string parameter (e.g. Initialize, Terminate, Commit), error code `201` shall be returned by the LMS.
REQ_4	The LMS shall adhere to the following **Initialize()** API method requirements:
REQ_4.1	The LMS shall implement the **Initialize()** API method with the following signature: **return_status = Initialize("")**.
REQ_4.1.1	The parameter passed into the **Initialize()** API method shall be an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_4.2	If the communication session has not been initialized and the **Initialize()** API method is invoked and fails, the LMS shall set the error code to General Initialization Failure (102) and return `false`.
REQ_4.3	If the communication session has been initialized and the **Initialize()** API method is invoked again, the LMS shall set the error code to Already Initialized (103) and return `false`.
REQ_4.4	If the communication session has been terminated and the **Initialize()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Content Instance Terminated (104) and return `false`.
REQ_4.5	If the communication session has not been initialized and the **Initialize()** API method is successful, the LMS shall set the error code to No Error (0) and return `true`.
REQ_5	The LMS shall adhere to the following **Terminate()** API method requirements:
REQ_5.1	The LMS shall implement the **Terminate()** API method with the following signature: **return_status = Terminate("")**.
REQ_5.1.1	The parameter passed into the **Terminate()** API method shall be an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_5.2	If the communication session has been initialized and the **Terminate()** API method is successful, the LMS shall set the error code to No Error (0) and return `true`.
REQ_5.2.1	If the communication session has been initialized and the **Terminate()** API method is successful, the LMS shall persist any data set by the SCO (equivalent to an implicit Commit method call).
REQ_5.2.1.1	If the persistence of data fails, the LMS shall set the error code to General Commit Failure (391) and return `false`.
REQ_5.3	If the communication session has been initialized and the **Terminate()** API method fails, the LMS shall set the error code to General Termination Failure (111) and return `false`.
REQ_5.4	If the communication session has not been initialized and the **Terminate()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Termination Before Initialization (112) and return `false`.
REQ_5.5	If the communication session has been terminated and the **Terminate()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Termination After Termination (113) and return `false`.
REQ_6	The LMS shall adhere to the following **GetValue()** API method requirements:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_6.1	The LMS shall implement the **GetValue()** API method with the following signature: **return_value = GetValue(parameter)**.
REQ_6.1.1	The parameter shall be a data model element name for which a value is to be retrieved.
REQ_6.2	If the communication session has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked successfully, the LMS shall set the error code to No Error (0) and return the requested data.
REQ_6.3	If the communication state has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked where the parameter is not recognized by the LMS, the LMS shall set the error code to Undefined Data Model Element (401) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_6.4	If the communication state has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked where the parameter is recognized but not implemented by the LMS, the LMS shall set the error code to Unimplemented Data Model Element (402) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_6.5	If the communication state has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked where the request is for a data model element that has not been initialized with a value, the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Element Value Not Initialized (403) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_6.6	If the communication state has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked where the request is for a data model element that is write-only, the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Element Is Write Only (405) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_6.7	If the communication state has been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked unsuccessfully and no specific error condition exists, the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("") **ADL NOTE:** See the SCORM Run-Time Environment for other defined situations for using this error condition.
REQ_6.8	If the communication state has not been initialized and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Retrieve Data Before Initialization (122) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_6.9	If the communication state has been terminated and the **GetValue()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Retrieve Data After Termination (123) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_7	The LMS shall adhere to the following **SetValue()** API method requirements:
REQ_7.1	The LMS shall implement the **SetValue()** API method with the following signature: **return_status = SetValue(parameter_1,parameter_2)**.
REQ_7.1.1	parameter_1 shall be a characterstring value representing a complete identification of a data model element within a data model.
REQ_7.1.2	parameter_2 shall be a characterstring value representing the value to which the contents of parameter_1 are to be set.
REQ_7.2	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is successful, the LMS shall set the error code to No Error (0) and return `true`.
REQ_7.3	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where parameter_1 is not recognized by the LMS, the LMS shall set the error code to Undefined Data Model Element (401) and return `false`.
REQ_7.4	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where parameter_1 is recognized but not implemented by the LMS, the LMS shall set the error code to Unimplemented Data Model Element (402) and return `false`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_7.5	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where parameter_1 is read-only data model element, the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Element Is Read Only (404) and return `false`.
REQ_7.6	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where parameter_2 does not match the datatype required by parameter_1, the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Element Type Mismatch (406) and return `false`.
REQ_7.7	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where parameter_2 matches the datatype of parameter_1 but the value was not in the specified range of values required for parameter_1, the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Element Value Out Of Range (407) and return `false`.
REQ_7.8	If the communication session has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked where relevant dependencies are not in place (See the Run-Time Environment Data Model conformance requirements for additional details), the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`.
REQ_7.9	If the communication session has not been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Store Data Before Initialization (132) and return `false`.
REQ_7.10	If the communication session has been terminated and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Store Data After Termination (133) and return `false`.
REQ_7.11	If the communication state has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked unsuccessfully and no specific error condition exists, the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`. **ADL NOTE:** See the SCORM Run-Time Environment for other defined situations for using this error condition.
REQ_7.12	If the communication state has been initialized and the **SetValue()** API method is invoked on a data model element that would cause a data model record "to-be" created (those data model elements that are members of a collection) and the call is unsuccessful, then the LMS shall not create the data model record and the LMS shall not increase the size of the containing collection. In these cases, the LMS shall return `false` and set the appropriate API error code.
REQ_8	The LMS shall adhere to the following **Commit()** API method requirements:
REQ_8.1	The LMS shall implement the **Commit()** API method with the following signature: **return_status = Commit("")**.
REQ_8.1.1	The parameter passed into the **Commit()** API method shall be an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_8.2	If the communication session has been initialized and the **Commit()** API method is successful, the LMS shall set the error code to No Error (0) and return `true`.
REQ_8.2.1	During a **Commit()** API method call, the LMS shall persist any data that was set, and has not been persisted since the last successful call to **Commit("")** or **Initialize("")**, whichever occurred most recently.
REQ_8.3	If the communication state has been initialized and the **Commit()** API method fails, the LMS shall set the error code to General Commit Failure (391) and return `false`
REQ_8.4	If the communication state has not been initialized and the **Commit()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Commit Before Initialization (142) and return `false`.
REQ_8.5	If the communication state has been terminated and the **Commit()** API method is invoked, the LMS shall set the error code to Commit After Termination (143) and

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	return `false`.
REQ_9	The LMS shall adhere to the following **GetLastError()** API method requirements:
REQ_9.1	The LMS shall implement the **GetLastError()** API method with the following signature: **return_status = GetLastError()**.
REQ_9.2	Regardless of the API's state (Not Initialized, Running, Terminated) the LMS shall return a characterstring (convertible to an integer in the range from 0 to 65536 inclusive) representing the error code of the last error encountered.
REQ_9.3	If an LMS receives subsequent calls to **GetLastError()** with no other interceding calls to any other API methods, then the LMS shall return the same error code (returned previously).
REQ_10	The LMS shall adhere to the following **GetErrorString()** API method requirements:
REQ_10.1	The LMS shall implement the **GetErrorString()** API method with the following signature: **return_text = GetErrorString(parameter)**.
REQ_10.2	The parameter passed into the LMS's **GetErrorString()** API method shall be the characterstring representing an error code.
REQ_10.3	Regardless of the API's state (Not Initialized, Running, Terminated), the LMS shall return any text associated with the parameter (error code) when the specified method parameter (error code) value is known.
REQ_10.3.1	The characterstring returned shall have a maximum length of 255 characters.
REQ_10.4	If the parameter (error code) passed to **GetErrorString()** is not known, the LMS shall return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_11	The LMS shall adhere to the following **GetDiagnostic()** API method requirements:
REQ_11.1	The LMS shall implement the **GetDiagnostic()** API method with the following signature: **diagnostic_text = GetDiagnostic(parameter)**.
REQ_11.2	Regardless of the API's state (Not Initialized, Running, Terminated), the LMS shall return diagnostic information for the specified method parameter value when the parameter value passed to the GetDiagnostic API method is known.
REQ_11.2.1	The textual characterstring returned shall have a maximum length of 255 characters.
REQ_11.3	Regardless of the API's state (Not Initialized, Running, Terminated), the LMS shall return an empty characterstring ("") when the parameter value passed to the GetDiagnostic API method is not known.
REQ_11.4	The parameter passed into the LMS's **GetDiagnostic()** API method shall be a characterstring.

2.1.3. Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements

The SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model contains a set of data model elements that can be tracked by the SCO with an LMS during the run-time execution of the SCO. The data model describes the information that is exchanged between SCOs and LMSs via the API. Future versions of SCORM may include additional or alternative communication mechanisms and/or data models. For this reason, the following data

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

model conformance requirements are written such that they can stand independently from the communication mechanism.

Conformance to the API Implementation Conformance Requirements (refer to Section 2.1.2) is a prerequisite for conformance to the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model conformance requirements, since there is currently only one communication mechanism supported by SCORM.

LMS are required to implement all of the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model elements. The following list provides a description of the key terms that are used in the requirements tables in this section to describe the Run-time Environment Data Model conformance requirements:

- **read-only** – The LMS shall implement this element such that a SCO may only retrieve (read) the value using the GetValue() API method. If the SCO attempts to store (write) a value for this element using the SetValue() API method, the LMS shall behave according to the API Implementation Conformance Requirements (refer to Section 2.1.2).

  For read-only data model elements, SCOs may only invoke the GetValue() API method .

- **write-only** – The LMS shall implement this element such that a SCO may only store (write) the value using the SetValue() API method. If the SCO attempts to retrieve (read) a value for this element using the GetValue() API method, the LMS shall behave according to the API Implementation Conformance Requirements (refer to Section 2.1.2).

  For write-only data model elements, SCOs may only invoke the SetValue() API method.

- **read/write** – The LMS shall implement this element such that a SCO may retrieve (read) the value using the GetValue() API method or store (write) the value using the SetValue() API method.

  For read/write data model elements, SCOs may invoke the SetValue() or GetValue() API method.

Section 2.1.4 Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements defines additional requirements about the defined datatypes for each of the data model elements. LMSs shall adhere to the requirements defined in this section.

The LMS shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 2.1.3a to be considered conformant to the LMS RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 2.1.3a: LMS Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_55	The LMS shall implement the **cmi._version** data model element.
REQ_55.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi._version** data model element as read-only.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_55.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi._version** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_55.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi._version**, then the LMS shall return the characterstring `1.0`.
REQ_57	The LMS shall support at least the Smallest Permitted Maximum (SPM) of 250 comments from learner.
REQ_57.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._children** data model element.
REQ_57.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._children** data model element as a read-only.
REQ_57.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_57.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.comments_from_learner._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all **cmi.comments_from_learner** child data model elements: • `comment` • `location` • `timestamp`
REQ_57.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._count** data model element.
REQ_57.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_57.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner._count** data model element as a non-negative integer.
REQ_57.2.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.comments_from_learner._count**, then the LMS shall return a characterstring representing the number of learner comments currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_57.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model element.
REQ_57.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model as read/write.
REQ_57.3.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_57.3.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_57.3.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_57.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element.
REQ_57.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element as read/write.
REQ_57.4.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_57.4.3	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_57.4.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_57.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_57.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element as read/write.
REQ_57.5.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element as a time(second,10,0). This value shall be accurate to one second.
REQ_57.5.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_57.5.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_learner** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_58	The LMS shall support at least 100 SPM comments from the LMS.
REQ_58.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._children** data model element.
REQ_58.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_58.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_58.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.comments_from_lms._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all **cmi.comments_from_lms** child data model elements: • `comment` • `location` • `timestamp`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_58.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._count** data model element.
REQ_58.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_58.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms._count** data model element as non-negative integer.
REQ_58.2.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.comments_from_lms._count**, then the LMS shall return the number of **cmi.comments_from_lms** currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_58.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.comment** data model element.
REQ_58.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.comment** data model element as read-only.
REQ_58.3.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.comment** data model element as a localized_string_type with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_58.3.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.comment** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_lms** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_58.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.location** data model element.
REQ_58.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.location** data model element as read-only.
REQ_58.4.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.location** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_58.4.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.location** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_lms** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_58.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_58.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp** data model element as read-only.
REQ_58.5.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp** data model element as a time(second,10,0). This value shall be accurate to one second.
REQ_58.5.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number greater than the current number of **cmi.comments_from_lms** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_59	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_status** data model element.
REQ_59.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_status** data model element as read/write.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_59.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_status** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `completed` • `incomplete` • `not attempted` • `unknown`
REQ_59.3	The LMS shall initialize the value of the **cmi.completion_status** data model element to the default value of `unknown`.
REQ_59.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_status** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_59.4.1	If the SCO or LMS sets the **cmi.completion_status** of the SCO to `unknown`, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Attempt Progress Status for the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_59.4.2	If the SCO or LMS sets the **cmi.completion_status** of the SCO to `completed`, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Attempt Progress Status for the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Attempt Completion Status for the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`.
REQ_59.4.3	If the SCO or LMS sets the **cmi.completion_status** of the SCO to `incomplete`, then the LMS sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Attempt Progress Status for the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Attempt Completion Status for the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_59.5	The LMS shall override the value of the **cmi.completion_status** data model element in the following situations:
REQ_59.5.1	If the cmi.progress_measure data model element's value is set by the SCO and the value is less than the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element's value (if defined), then the LMS shall set the **cmi.completion_status** data model element's value to `incomplete`. **ADL NOTE:** In this situation, the LMS shall override any value set by the SCO.
REQ_59.5.2	If the cmi.progress_measure data model element's value is set by the SCO and the value is greater than or equal to the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element's value (if defined), then the LMS shall set the **cmi.completion_status** data model element's value to `completed`. **ADL NOTE:** In this situation, the LMS shall override any value set by the SCO.
REQ_60	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element.
REQ_60.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element as read-only.
REQ_60.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element as real (10,7). The data model element shall support a range between (0.0 .. 1.0).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_60.3	The LMS shall initialize this data model element using the ADL SCORM CAM Version 1.3 Content Packaging Extensions namespace element **<adlcp:completionThreshold>**. If an **<adlcp:completionThreshold>** element does not exist as a child element of the **<imscp:item>** element (associated with the SCO resource), then the element shall remain uninitialized.
REQ_60.4	If a SCO attempts to retrieve the **cmi.completion_threshold** and no completion threshold was defined in the Content Package Manifest (**<adlcp:completionThreshold>** element), then the LMS shall adhere to the GetValue API method requirements (Data Model Element Value Not Initialized).
REQ_61	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.credit** data model element.
REQ_61.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.credit** data model element as read-only.
REQ_61.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.credit** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `credit` • `no-credit`
REQ_61.3	The LMS shall initialize the value of the **cmi.credit** data model element to the default value of `credit`.
REQ_62	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.entry** data model element.
REQ_62.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.entry** data model element as read-only.
REQ_62.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.entry** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `ab-initio` • `resume` • `""` (empty characterstring)
REQ_62.3	The LMS shall initialize the **cmi.entry** data model element based on the following rules:
REQ_62.3.1	If this is the first learner session on a learner attempt, then the LMS shall set the **cmi.entry** to `ab-initio` prior to initial launch of the SCO.
REQ_62.3.2	If the learner attempt on the SCO is being resumed from a suspended learner session (**cmi.exit** is set to `logout` or `suspend`), then the LMS shall initialize the **cmi.entry** value to `resume`.
REQ_62.3.3	For all other conditions, the LMS shall set the **cmi.entry** to an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_63	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.exit** data model element.
REQ_63.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.exit** data model element as write-only.
REQ_63.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.exit** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `time-out` • `suspend` • `logout` • `normal` • "" (empty characterstring).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_63.3	The LMS shall initialize the value of the **cmi.exit** data model element to the default value of "" (empty characterstring).
REQ_63.4	The LMS shall implement **cmi.exit** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_63.4.1	If the SCO sets **cmi.exit** to `time-out`, the LMS shall process an "Exit All" navigation request when the SCO is taken away, instead of any pending (from the learner or LMS) navigation request.
REQ_63.4.2	If the SCO sets **cmi.exit** to `suspend`, the LMS sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Activity is Suspended value of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`.
REQ_63.4.3	If the SCO sets **cmi.exit** to `logout`, the LMS sequencing implementation shall process a "Suspend All" navigation request when the SCO is taken away, instead of any pending (from the learner or LMS) navigation request.
REQ_64	The LMS shall support at least the SPM of 250 interactions.
REQ_64.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._children** data model element.
REQ_64.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_64.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_64.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.interactions._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all **cmi.interactions** child data model elements • `id` • `type` • `objectives` • `timestamp` • `correct_responses` • `weighting` • `learner_response` • `result` • `latency` • `description`
REQ_64.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._count** data model element.
REQ_64.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_64.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions._count** data model element as a non-negative integer.
REQ_64.2.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.interactions._count**, then the LMS shall return the number of interactions currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_64.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element as a read/write.
REQ_64.3.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element as a long_identifier_type with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_64.3.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.3.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element.
REQ_64.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.4.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `true-false` • `choice` • `fill-in` • `long-fill-in` • `likert` • `matching` • `performance` • `sequencing` • `numeric` • `other`
REQ_64.4.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.4.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.5	The LMS shall support at least 10 (SPM) interaction's objectives.
REQ_64.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives._count** data model element.
REQ_64.5.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_64.5.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives._count** data model element as a non-negative integer.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.5.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives._count**, then the LMS shall return the number of interaction objectives currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_64.5.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id** data model element.
REQ_64.5.2.1	The LMS shall implement **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.5.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id** data model element as a long_identifier_type with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_64.5.2.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id** data model element where the index (m) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions.n.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.5.2.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id** data model element where the index (m) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions.n.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.5.2.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.m.id**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.6	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_64.6.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.6.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element as a time(second,10,0). This value shall be accurate to one second.
REQ_64.6.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.6.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.6.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.7	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** data model elements. **ADL NOTE:** The SPM value for the number of correct_responses that the LMS shall support changes based on the **cmi.interactions.n.type** element.
REQ_64.7.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses._count** data model element.
REQ_64.7.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_reponses._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_64.7.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses._count** data model element as a non-negative integer.
REQ_64.7.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses._count**, then the LMS shall return the number of correct responses currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_64.7.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element.
REQ_64.7.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.7.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element to adhere to the appropriate interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**). This type changes based on the value of the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element. Refer to *Section 2.1.4 Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements* for details on the datatype of correct_responses.
REQ_64.7.2.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element where the index (m) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.7.2.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element where the index (m) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** and **cmi.interactions.n.type** have not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.7.2.6	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `true-false` then the LMS shall manage 1 and only 1 correct response pattern.
REQ_64.7.2.6.1	If a SCO attempts to set more than one correct response pattern then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.7	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `choice` then the LMS shall manage at least 10 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.7.1	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `choice` then correct response patterns shall be unique for a SCO.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.7.2.7.1.1	If a correct response pattern for a choice interaction type, within the scope of a SCO, is found not to be unique with respect to the other correct response patterns managed by the LMS for the SCO, then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.8	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `fill-in` then the LMS shall manage at least 5 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.9	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `long-fill-in` then the LMS shall manage at least 5 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.10	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `likert` then the LMS shall manage 1 and only 1 correct response pattern.
REQ_64.7.2.10.1	If a SCO attempts to set more than one correct response pattern then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.11	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `matching` then the LMS shall manage at least 5 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.12	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `performance` then the LMS shall manage at least 5 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.13	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `sequencing` then the LMS shall manage at least 5 correct response patterns (SPM requirement).
REQ_64.7.2.13.1	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `sequencing` then correct response patterns shall be unique for a SCO.
REQ_64.7.2.13.1.1	If a correct response pattern for a sequencing interaction type, within the scope of a SCO, is found not to be unique with respect to the other correct response patterns managed by the LMS for the SCO, then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.14	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `numeric` then the LMS shall manage 1 and only 1 correct response pattern.
REQ_64.7.2.14.1	If a SCO attempts to set more than one correct response pattern then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.7.2.15	If the interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**) is `other` then the LMS shall manage 1 and only 1 correct response pattern.
REQ_64.7.2.15.1	If a SCO attempts to set more than one correct response pattern then the LMS shall set the error code to 351 and return `false`.
REQ_64.8	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element.
REQ_64.8.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.8.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element as a real (10,7).
REQ_64.8.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.8.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.8.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.9	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element.
REQ_64.9.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.9.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element to adhere to the appropriate interaction type (**cmi.interactions.n.type**). This type changes based on the value of the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element. See the Data Model Datatype conformance requirements for details on the datatype of **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**.
REQ_64.9.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.9.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.9.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** and **cmi.interactions.n.type** have not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.10	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element.
REQ_64.10.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.10.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `correct` • `incorrect` • `unanticipated` • `neutral` • real(10,7).
REQ_64.10.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.10.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_64.10.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.result**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.11	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element.
REQ_64.11.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element as read/write.
REQ_64.11.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element as a timeinterval(second,10,2).
REQ_64.11.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.11.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.11.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.latency**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_64.12	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element.
REQ_64.12.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element as a read/write.
REQ_64.12.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element as a localized_string_type with an SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_64.12.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_64.12.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.interactions** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_64.12.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.interactions.n.description**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_65	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.launch_data** data model element.
REQ_65.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.launch_data** data model element as read-only.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_65.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.launch_data** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_65.3	The LMS shall initialize this data model element using the ADL SCORM CAM Version 1.3 Content Packaging Extensions namespace element **<adlcp:dataFromLMS>**. If an **<adlcp:dataFromLMS>** element does not exist as a child element of the **<imscp:item>** element (associated with the SCO resource), then the element shall remain uninitialized.
REQ_66	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_id** data model element.
REQ_66.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_id** data model element as read-only.
REQ_66.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_id** data model element as a long_identifer_type with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_66.3	The LMS shall be responsible for initializing the **cmi.learner_id**. **ADL NOTE:** How this is done is currently outside the scope of SCORM (e.g., this is typically handled via a learner registration system within the LMS).
REQ_67	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_name** data model element.
REQ_67.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_name** data model element as read-only.
REQ_67.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_name** data model element as a localized_string_type with an SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_67.3	The LMS shall be responsible for initializing the **cmi.learner_name**. **ADL NOTE:** How this is done is currently outside the scope of SCORM (e.g., this is typically handled via a learner registration system within the LMS).
REQ_68	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference** data model elements as follows:
REQ_68.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference._children** data model element.
REQ_68.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_68.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_68.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.learner_preference._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all learner preference child data model elements: • `audio_level` • `language` • `delivery_speed` • `audio_captioning`
REQ_68.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.language** data model element.
REQ_68.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.language** data model element as read/write.
REQ_68.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.language** data model element as a language_type with an SPM of 250 characters or an empty characterstring ("").

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_68.2.3	If the LMS does not provide a mechanism for initializing the learner preferences, then the default value for the **cmi.learner_preference.language** should be an empty characterstring "". This value should be used to initialize the data model element.
REQ_68.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** data model element.
REQ_68.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** data model element as read/write.
REQ_68.3.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** data model element as real (10,7). The data model element shall support a range between (0.0 .. *).
REQ_68.3.3	If an LMS does not provide a mechanism for initializing the learner preferences, then the default value for the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** shall be `1`. This value should be used to initialize the data model element.
REQ_68.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** data model element.
REQ_68.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** data model element as read/write.
REQ_68.4.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `-1` • `0` • `1`
REQ_68.4.3	If an LMS does not provide a mechanism for initializing the learner preferences, then the default value for the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** shall be `0`. This value should be used to initialize the data model element.
REQ_68.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** data model element.
REQ_68.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** data model element as read/write.
REQ_68.5.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** data model element as real (10,7). The data model element shall support a value that is greater than or equal to 0.
REQ_68.5.3	If an LMS does not provide a mechanism for initializing the learner preferences, then the default value for the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** shall be `1`. This value should be used to initialize the data model element.
REQ_69	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.location** data model element.
REQ_69.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.location** data model element as read/write.
REQ_69.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.location** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 1000 characters.
REQ_70	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.max_time_allowed** data model element.
REQ_70.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.max_time_allowed** data model element as read-only.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_70.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.max_time_allowed** as a timeinterval (second,10,2).
REQ_70.3	The LMS shall initialize this data model element using the IMS Simple Sequencing namespace element **<imsss:attemptAbsoluteDurationLimit>**. If an **<imsss:attemptAbsoluteDurationLimit>** element does not exist as a child element of the **<imscp:item>** element (associated with the SCO resource), then the element shall remain uninitialized.
REQ_71	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.mode** data model element.
REQ_71.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.mode** data model element as read-only.
REQ_71.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.mode** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `browse` • `normal` • `review`
REQ_71.3	If a mechanism is not in place to support different modes, then the LMS shall initialize the **cmi.mode** data model element to the default value, `normal`.
REQ_71.4	If the **cmi.mode** value is `browse` or `review`, the LMS shall treat any data sent by the SCO as informative (in order to make sequencing decisions). Whether or not an LMS persists any of the data sent by the SCO, while in a mode of review or browse, is outside the scope of the SCORM.
REQ_72	The LMS shall support at least the SPM of 100 objectives.
REQ_72.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._children** data model element.
REQ_72.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_72.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_72.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.objectives._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all objectives child data model elements: • `id` • `score` • `success_status` • `completion_status` • `description`
REQ_72.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._count** data model element.
REQ_72.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._count** data model element as read-only.
REQ_72.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives._count** data model element as a non-negative integer.
REQ_72.2.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.objectives._count**, then the LMS shall return the number of objectives currently stored by the LMS.
REQ_72.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_72.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.3.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element as a long_identifier_type with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_72.3.3	For each objective defined (**<imsss:primaryObjective>** or **<imsss:objective>**) that includes an objectiveID attribute, the LMS is responsible for adhering to the following initialization requirements:
REQ_72.3.3.1	The **objectiveID** attribute shall be used to initialize the **cmi.objectives.n.id** value.
REQ_72.3.3.2	If a Read Objective Normalized Measure map is defined (in a **<imsss:mapInfo>** element) and the sequencing implementation is maintaining a valid (Objective Measure Status is `true`) Objective Normalize Measure, then the Objective Normalized Measure shall be used to initialize the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled**.
REQ_72.3.3.3	If a Read Objective Satisfied Status map is defined (in a **<imsss:mapInfo>** element) and the sequencing implementation is maintaining a valid (Objective Progres Status is `true`) Objective Satisfied Status, then the Objective Satisfied Status shall be used to initialize the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status**.as defined by the following requirmenents.
REQ_72.3.3.3.1	If the Objective Satisfied Status is `true`, then the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** shall be initialized to `passed`.
REQ_72.3.3.3.2	If the Objective Satisfied Status is `false`, then the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** shall be initialized to `failed`.
REQ_72.3.4	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.3.5	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.4	The LMS shall implement the cmi.objectives.n.score data model elements.
REQ_72.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score._children** data model element.
REQ_72.4.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_72.4.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_72.4.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.objectives.n.score._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all of the scores child data model elements: • `scaled` • `raw` • `min`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `max`
REQ_72.4.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element.
REQ_72.4.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.4.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element as a real (10,7). The value shall be in the range of -1.0 to 1.0, inclusive.
REQ_72.4.2.3	The LMS shall implement **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_72.4.2.3.1	If the SCO does not set **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** for an objective of the SCO, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Measure Status for the associated objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_72.4.2.3.2	If the SCO sets **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** for an objective of the SCO, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Measure Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Normalized Measure for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is equal to the value of **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled**.
REQ_72.4.2.4	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.4.2.5	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.4.2.6	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.
REQ_72.4.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** data model element.
REQ_72.4.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.4.3.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** as a real (10,7).
REQ_72.4.3.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_72.4.3.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.4.3.5	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.
REQ_72.4.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** data model element.
REQ_72.4.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.4.4.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** as a real (10,7).
REQ_72.4.4.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.4.4.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.4.4.5	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.
REQ_72.4.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** data model element.
REQ_72.4.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.4.5.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** as a real (10,7).
REQ_72.4.5.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.4.5.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_72.4.5.5	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.
REQ_72.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element.
REQ_72.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element as read/write.
REQ_72.5.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `passed` • `failed` • `unknown`
REQ_72.5.3	The LMS shall initialize the value of the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element to the default value of `unknown`.
REQ_72.5.4	The LMS shall implement **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_72.5.4.1	If the SCO sets **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** for an objective of the SCO to `unknown`, the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_72.5.4.2	If the SCO sets **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** for an objective of the SCO to `passed`, the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Satisfied Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`.
REQ_72.5.4.3	If the SCO sets **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** for an objective of the SCO to `failed`, the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Satisfied Status for the objective (based on objective IDs) of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_72.5.5	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.5.6	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.5.7	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_72.6	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element.
REQ_72.6.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element as a read/write.
REQ_72.6.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `completed` • `incomplete` • `not attempted` • `unknown`
REQ_72.6.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.6.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.6.5	Since the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is required to be set first prior to any other objective information, if the SCO attempts to set **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** (prior to setting the identifier) then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408) and return `false`. The LMS shall not alter the state of the data model element based on the request.
REQ_72.7	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data model element.
REQ_72.7.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data mode element as read/write.
REQ_72.7.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data model element as a localized_string_type with an SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_72.7.3	If the SCO invokes a GetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Get Failure (301) and return an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_72.7.4	If the SCO invokes a SetValue() request on the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data model element where the index (n) provided is a number that is greater than the current number of **cmi.objectives** being stored, then the LMS shall set the error code to General Set Failure (351) and return `false`.
REQ_72.7.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.id** has not been set prior to the request to set the **cmi.objectives.n.description**, then the LMS shall set the error code to Data Model Dependency Not Established (408), return `false` and not change the current state of the data model element.
REQ_72.8	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** data model element.
REQ_72.8.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** data model

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	element as read/write.
REQ_72.8.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** data model element as a real (10,7). The value shall be in the range of 0.0 to 1.0, inclusive.
REQ_73	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.progress_measure** data model element.
REQ_73.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.progress_measure** data model element as read/write.
REQ_73.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.progress_measure** data model element as a real (10,7). The value shall be in the range of 0.0 to 1.0, inclusive.
REQ_74	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** data model element.
REQ_74.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** data model element as read-only.
REQ_74.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** data model element as a real (10,7). The value shall be in the range of -1.0 to 1.0, inclusive.
REQ_74.3	The LMS is responsible for initializing the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** data model element using the IMS Simple Sequencing namespace element **<imsss:minNormalizedMeasure>** associated with an **<imsss:primaryObjective>** element for the **<imscp:item>** element that references a SCO resource as defined by the following requirmenents.
REQ_74.3.1	If the IMS Simple Sequencing namespace attribute imsss:satisfiedByMeasure associated with the <imsss:primaryObjective> element for the <imscp:item> element that references the SCO is equal to true, then the value provided by the <imsss:minNormalizedMeasure> element associated with the <imsss:primaryObjective> element for the <imscp:item> element that references the SCO resource shall be used to initialize this data model element.
REQ_74.3.2	If the IMS Simple Sequencing namespace attribute imsss:satisfiedByMeasure associated with the <imsss:primaryObjective> element for the <imscp:item> element that references the SCO is equal to true and no value is provided for the <imsss:minNormalizedMeasure> element associated with the <imsss:primaryObjective> element for the <imscp:item> element that references the SCO resource, then the LMS shall initialize scaled_passing_score to 1.0.
REQ_75	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score** data model elements.
REQ_75.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score._children** data model element.
REQ_75.1.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score._children** data model element as read-only.
REQ_75.1.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score._children** data model element as a characterstring.
REQ_75.1.3	If a SCO invokes a GetValue() request to retrieve the **cmi.score._children**, then the LMS shall return a comma-separated list of all of the score child data model elements: • `scaled` • `raw` • `min` • `max`
REQ_75.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.scaled** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_75.2.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.scaled** data model element as read/write.
REQ_75.2.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.scaled** data model element as a real (10,7) The value shall be in the range of -1.0 to 1.0, inclusive.
REQ_75.2.3	The LMS shall implement **cmi.score.scaled** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_75.2.3.1	If the SCO does not set **cmi.score.scaled**, then the LMS sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Measure Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_75.2.3.2	If the SCO sets **cmi.score.scaled**, the LMS sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Measure Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Normalized Measure for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is equal the value of **cmi.score.scaled**.
REQ_75.3	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.raw** data model element.
REQ_75.3.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.raw** data model element as read/write.
REQ_75.3.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.score.raw** as a real (10,7).
REQ_75.4	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.max** data model element.
REQ_75.4.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.max** data model element as read/write.
REQ_75.4.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.score.max** as a real (10,7).
REQ_75.5	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.min** data model element.
REQ_75.5.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.score.min** data model element as read/write.
REQ_75.5.2	The LMS shall implement **cmi.score.min** as a real (10,7).
REQ_76	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.session_time** data model element.
REQ_76.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.session_time** data model element as write-only.
REQ_76.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.session_time** data model element a timeinterval (seconds, 10, 2).
REQ_76.3	Since a SCO is not required to set a value for this data model element (not required to keep track of the session time), an LMS shall keep track of session time from the time the LMS launches the SCO. If the SCO reports a different session time, then the LMS shall use the session time as reported by the SCO instead of the session time as measured by the LMS.
REQ_76.4	When the SCO issues the **Terminate("")** or the user navigates away, the LMS shall take the last **cmi.session_time** that the SCO set (if there was a set) and accumulate this time to the **cmi.total_time**.
REQ_77	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.success_status** data model element.
REQ_77.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.success_status** data model element as read/write.
REQ_77.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.success_status** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `passed` • `failed`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `unknown`
REQ_77.3	The LMS shall initialize the value of the **cmi.success_status** data model element to the default value of `unknown`.
REQ_77.4	The LMS shall implement **cmi.success_status** such that it has the following effect on sequencing behaviors:
REQ_77.4.1	If the SCO or LMS sets **cmi.success_status**, of the SCO to `unknown`, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_77.4.2	If the SCO or LMS sets **cmi.success_status**, of the SCO to `passed`, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Satisfied Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`.
REQ_77.4.3	If the SCO or LMS sets **cmi.success_status**, of the SCO to `failed`, then the LMS's sequencing implementation shall behave as if the Objective Progress Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `true`, and the Objective Satisfied Status for the primary objective of the learning activity associated with the SCO is `false`.
REQ_77.5	The LMS shall determine the **cmi.success_status** value in the following situations:
REQ_77.5.1	If the SCO set **cmi.score.scaled** and the value is greater than or equal to the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** (if one was defined), then the LMS shall set the **cmi.success_status** to `passed`.
REQ_77.5.2	If the SCO set **cmi.score.scaled** and the value is less than the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** (if one was defined), then the LMS shall set the **cmi.success_status** to `failed`.
REQ_77.5.3	If the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** has been initialized and the SCO does not set a **cmi.score.scaled**, the LMS shall set the cmi.success_status to `unknown`.
REQ_78	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.suspend_data** data model element.
REQ_78.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.suspend_data** data model element as read/write.
REQ_78.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.suspend_data** data model element as a characterstring with an SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_79	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.time_limit_action** data model element.
REQ_79.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.time_limit_action** data model element as read-only.
REQ_79.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.time_limit_action** data model element as a state consisting of the following vocabulary tokens: • `exit,message` • `continue,message` • `exit,no message` • `continue,no message`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_79.3	The LMS shall initialize this data model element using the ADL SCORM CAM Version 1.3 Content Packaging Extensions namespace element **<adlcp:timeLimitAction>**. If an **<adlcp:timeLimitAction>** element does not exist as a child element of the **<imscp:item>** element (associated with the SCO resource), then the element shall be initialized to the default value of `continue,no message`.
REQ_80	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.total_time** data model element.
REQ_80.1	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.total_time** data model element as read-only.
REQ_80.2	The LMS shall implement the **cmi.total_time** data model element as a timeinterval (second, 10, 2).
REQ_80.3	The value of the **cmi.total_time** shall not be updated by the LMS while a learner session is in progress.
REQ_80.4	The default value for the **cmi.total_time** shall be `PT0H0M0S`.
REQ_90	The LMS shall adhere to the following general data model requirements:
REQ_90.1	The LMS shall implement all of the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model Elements.
REQ_90.2	All data model element names shall be bound to an ECMAScript characterstring using a dot-notation.
REQ_90.3	All arrays shall be implemented with a starting index of 0 (zero-based arrays).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

2.1.4. Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements

This section defines the conformance requirements of the datatypes for the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model elements. Table 2.1.4a outlines the requirements that implementations shall adhere to when processing data model elements.

Table 2.1.4a: Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_81	A characterstring shall be a string of characters that are defined in ISO 10646. ISO 10646 is equivalent to the Unicode Standard.
REQ_82	A localized_string_type shall be a characterstring that has an indicator of the language of the characterstring.
REQ_82.1	The format of the characterstring shall have the following syntax: • `{lang=<language_type>}<actual characterstring>`
REQ_82.1.1	The {lang=<language_type>} reserved delimiter shall represent the language of the characterstring (i.e., <actual characterstring>).
REQ_82.1.2	The {lang=<language_type>} reserved delimiter shall be optionally used in a localized_string_type.
REQ_82.1.3	The default language identifier, if no {lang=<language_type>} is specified, shall be `en` (English).
REQ_83	The <language_type> shall be used to represent a language.
REQ_83.1	The format of a <language_type> shall be: <language_type> ::= langcode ["-" subcode]* where the langcode is either: • 2-letter codes as defined by ISO 639-1 • 3-letter codes as defined by ISO 639-2 • The value `i` is reserved and used as a prefix for registrations defined by Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) • The value `x` is reserved and used as a prefix for private use and the subcode is: • 2-letter subcodes are ISO 3166-1 alpha –2 country codes • subcodes of from 3 to 8 letters are registered with IANA ISO 639-2 specifies two code sets (bibliographic and terminology) for the language code. Either code set may be used. The langcode and subcode is case insensitive. SCORM recommends that the language_type be represented with the following format: • langcode is normally given in lower case, and • subcodes (if any) are normally in upper case. The langcode and subcodes shall have lengths ranging between a minimum of 1 character to a maximum of 8 characters. **ADL NOTE:** Refer to Appendix B for a listing of required language codes defined

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	by ISO 639-1 and ISO 639-2, and IANA.
REQ_83.2	The <language_type> shall be implemented with an SPM of 250 characters
REQ_84	The long_identifier_type shall be a characterstring that conforms to the syntax defined for Universal Resource Identifiers (URIs). The URI shall be conformant to RFC 2396.
REQ_84.1	This label or identifier shall be unique within the context of the SCO. **ADL NOTE:** Therefore, an empty characterstring is not a valid long_identifier_type.
REQ_84.2	The SCORM recommends that the URI be a Universal Resource Name (URN), if a URN is used the URN shall have the following syntax: <URN> ::= "urn:"<NID>":"<NSS> . The phrases in quotes are a required part of the URN. The <NID> is the namespace identifier and <NSS> is the namespace specific string. The URN shall be conformant to RFC 2141.
REQ_84.3	The long_identifier_type's value shall be implemented with an SPM of 4000 characters
REQ_85	The short_identifier_type shall be a characterstring that conforms to the syntax defined for Universal Resource Identifiers (URI). The URI shall be conformant to RFC 2396.
REQ_85.1	This label or identifier shall be unique within the context of the SCO. **ADL NOTE:** Therefore, an empty characterstring is not a valid short_identifier_type.
REQ_85.2	The short_identifier_type's value shall be implemented with an SPM of 250 characters
REQ_86	The integer datatype shall be a member of the set of positive whole numbers (i.e., 1,2,3, etc.), negative whole numbers (i.e., -1, -2, -3, etc.) and zero (0).
REQ_87	The real(10,7) datatype shall be a real number with a precision of seven significant digits.
REQ_88	The time (second,10,0) data type represents a point in time. This data type shall have a required precision of 1 second and an optional precision of 0.01 seconds

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_88.1	The format of the characterstring shall be as follows: YYYY[-MM[-DD[Thh[:mm[:ss[.s[TZD]]]]]]] where· • YYYY: A four-digit year (1970 >= YYYY >=2038) • MM: A two-digit month (01 through 12 where 01=January) • DD: A two-digit day of month (01 through 31, depending on the value of month and year) • hh: Two-digits of hour (00 through 23) • mm: Two-digits of minute (00 through 59) • ss: Two-digits of second (00 through 59) • s: 1 or more digits representing a decimal fraction of a second). If fractions of a second are used, SCORM further restricts the string to a maximum of 2 digits (e.g., 34.45 - valid, 34.45454545 - not valid) • TZD: Time zone designator (`Z` for UTC or +hh:mm or -hh:mm). The hh and mm shall adhere to the requirements defined above for hh and mm. If the difference between local time and UTC is required then the time can be expressed in hours and minutes (i.e., 03:10) or if the time difference is exactly an integral number of hours, then hours only (03). The leading zero is required for hours less than 10. At least the four-digit year must be present. If additional parts of the time are included, the character literals: • `-` • `T` • `:` • `.` are part of the character lexical representation.
REQ_89	The timeinterval (second,10,2) denotes that the value for the data model element timeinterval is a number expressed as a real datatype with a value that is accurate to one hundredths of a second.
REQ_89.1	The format of the characterstring shall be as follows: P[yY][mM][dD][T[hH][nM][s[.s]S]] where: • y: The number of years (integer, >= 0, not restricted) • m: The number of months (integer, >=0, not restricted) • d: The number of days (integer, >=0, not restricted) • h: The number of hours (integer, >=0, not restricted) • n: The number of minutes (integer, >=0, not restricted) • s: The number of seconds or fraction of seconds (real or integer, >=0, not restricted). If fractions of a second are used, SCORM further restricts the string to a maximum of 2 digits (e.g., 34.45 - valid, 34.45454545 - not valid) The character literals designators • `P` • `Y` • `M`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• D • T • H • M • S shall appear if the corresponding non-zero value is present.
REQ_91	The format for the characterstring representation of **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** and **cmi.interactions.n.learner_reponse** change based on the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element's value. The following characterstring formats shall be enforced on the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** and **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** elements and the type shall be determined by the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element.
REQ_91.1	The value of the characterstring for the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** shall adhere to the following requirements (dependent on the **cmi.interactions.n.type**).
REQ_91.1.1	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `true-false`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring containing one of the following reserved tokens: `true` and `false`.
REQ_91.1.2	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `choice`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents a set of short_identifier_types, where each element of the set is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) short_identifier_types. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <short_identifier_type>[,]<short_identifier_type> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.1.2.1	If the correct response pattern is no choice then the set shall be represented as an empty characterstring (“”). **ADL NOTE:** The empty characterstring implies an empty set; therefore there are no short_identifier_types in the set.
REQ_91.1.2.2	If the correct response pattern has multiple short_identifier_types, all of which are required, then each short_identifier_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.
REQ_91.1.2.2.1	Each short_identifier_type shall be unique within the correct response pattern.
REQ_91.1.3	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `fill-in`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents an array of localized_string_types along with properties of the array entries, where each element of the array is separated by a special reserved token [,]. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 10 (the required SPM) localized_string_types. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • {case_matters=<boolean>}{order_matters=<boolean>}localized_string_type[,]localized_string_type The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.1.3.1	The correct response pattern array shall consist of 1 or more localized_string_types.
REQ_91.1.3.1.1	The localized_string_type shall have a SPM of 250 characters.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_91.1.3.2	If the correct response pattern has multiple localized_string_types, all of which are required, then each localized_string_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,].`
REQ_91.1.3.3	The case matter's delimiter shall adhere to the following requirements: • the case matters delimiter shall be optionally used in the correct response pattern • the case matters delimiter shall be represented as the reserved token {case_matters=<boolean>}. • the value of <boolean> shall be either `true` (if case matters) or `false` (if case does not matter). • the default value of <boolean> shall be `false` • the case matter delimiter may appear before or after the order matters delimiter
REQ_91.1.3.4	The order matter's delimiter shall adhere to the following requirements: • the order matters delimiter shall be optionally used in the correct response pattern • the order matters delimiter shall be represented as the reserved token {order_matters=<boolean>}. • the value of <boolean> shall be either `true` (if order matters) or `false` (if order does not matter). • the default value of <boolean> shall be `true` • the order matter delimiter may appear before or after the case matters delimiter
REQ_91.1.4	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `long-fill-in`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents a localized_string_type along with properties of the localized_string_type. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • {case_matters=<boolean>}localized_string_type The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.1.4.1	The case matter's delimiter shall adhere to the following requirements: • the case matters delimiter shall be optionally used in the correct response pattern • the case matters delimiter shall be represented as the reserved token {case_matters=<boolean>}. • the value of <boolean> shall be either `true` (if case matters) or `false` (if case does not matter). • the default value of <boolean> shall be `false`
REQ_91.1.4.2	The localized_string_type shall have a SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_91.1.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `likert`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring representing a valid short_identifier_type.
REQ_91.1.6	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `matching`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents a bag of <source> / <target> pairs, where each pair is separated by a special reserved token `[,].` The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) pairs. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <source>[.]<target>[,]<source>[.]<target> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_91.1.6.1	The <source> and <target> values shall be valid short_identifier_type values.
REQ_91.1.6.2	The special reserved token `[.]` shall be used to separate the <source> from the <target>.
REQ_91.1.6.3	If the correct response pattern has multiple<source> / <target> pairs then each pair shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,].`
REQ_91.1.7	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `performance`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents an array of <step_name> and <step_answer> pairs with a property describing the pairs, where each pair is separated by a special reserved token `[,].` The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 125 (the required SPM) pairs. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • {order_matters}<step_name>[.]<step_answer>[,]<step_name>[.]<step_answer> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.1.7.1	The order matter's delimiter shall adhere to the following requirements: • the order matters delimiter shall be optionally used in the correct response pattern • the order matters delimiter shall be represented as the reserved token {order_matters=<boolean>}. • the value of <boolean> shall be either `true` (if order matters) or `false` (if order does not matter). • the default value of <boolean> shall be `true`
REQ_91.1.7.2	The <step_name> shall be represented as a valid short_identifier_type.
REQ_91.1.7.3	The special reserved token `[.]` shall be used to separate the <step_name> from the <step_answer>.
REQ_91.1.7.3.1	The <step_name> may be omitted if there is no step name but only a <step_answer>. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[.]` shall still be present before the <step_answer>.
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.	The <step_answer> shall be either a characterstring (SPM of 250 characters) or a numeric.
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.1	The <step_answer> may be omitted if there is no step answer but only a <step_name>. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[.]` shall still be present after the <step_name>.
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.2	If the <step_answer> is a numeric, then the characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <min>[:]<max> **ADL NOTE:** The <min> represents the lower bound and the <max> represents the upper bound of a range. The <min> and <max> indicate that the correct response is greater than or equal to the <min > and less than or equal to the <max>. If the <min> and <max> are the same, then the correct response is that number.
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.2.1	The <min> and <max> values shall be represented as valid real(10,7)
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.2.2	The <min> may be omitted if there is no lower bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present before the <max>.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_91.1.7.3.2.2.3	The <max> may be omitted if there is no upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present after the <min>.
REQ_91.1.7.3.2.2.4	Both the <min> and <max> may be omitted if there is no lower or upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present.
REQ_91.1.8	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `sequencing`, then the correct response pattern shall be a characterstring value that represents an array of short_identifier_types, where each element is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) short_identifier_types. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <short_identifier_type>[,]<short_identifier_type> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.1.8.1	If the correct response pattern is no sequence then the set shall be represented as an empty characterstring (“”). **ADL NOTE:** The empty characterstring implies an empty array; therefore there are no short_identifier_types in the sequence.
REQ_91.1.8.2	If the correct response pattern has multiple short_identifier_types then each short_identifier_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.
REQ_91.1.8.3	The order of the short_identifier_types as specified shall be maintained.
REQ_91.1.9	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `numeric`, then the characterstring value shall be represented in the following format: • <min>[:]<max> **ADL NOTE:** The <min> represents the lower bound and the <max> represents the upper bound of a range. The <min> and <max> indicate that the correct response is greater than or equal to the <min > and less than or equal to the <max>. If the <min> and <max> are the same, then the correct response is that number.
REQ_91.1.9.1	The <min> and <max> values shall be represented as valid real(10,7).
REQ_91.1.9.2	The <min> may be omitted if there is no lower bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present before the <max>.
REQ_91.1.9.3	The <max> may be omitted if there is no upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present after the <min>.
REQ_91.1.9.4	Both the <min> and <max> may be omitted if there is no lower or upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present.
REQ_91.1.10	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `other`, then the correct_response shall be a valid characterstring (SPM of 4000 characters).
REQ_91.2	The value of the characterstring for the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** shall adhere to the following requirements (dependent on the **cmi.interactions.n.type**).
REQ_91.2.1	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `true-false`, then the characterstring value shall be a characterstring containing one of the following reserved tokens: `true` and `false`.
REQ_91.2.2	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `choice`, then the characterstring value shall be a characterstring value that represents a set of short_identifier_types, where each element of the set is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) short_identifier_types.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <short_identifier_type>[,]<short_identifier_type> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.2.1	If the characterstring is representing a no choice then the set shall be represented as an empty characterstring (“”). **ADL NOTE:** The empty characterstring implies an empty set; therefore there are no short_identifier_types in the set.
REQ_91.2.2.2	If the characterstring has multiple short_identifier_types, then each short_identifier_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.
REQ_91.2.2.3	Each short_identifier_type shall be unique within the characterstring.
REQ_91.2.3	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `fill-in`, then the characterstring shall represent an array of localized_string_types, where each element of the array is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 10 (the required SPM) localized_string_types. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • localized_string_type[,]localized_string_type The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.3.1	The characterstring array shall consist of 1 or more localized_string_types.
REQ_91.2.3.1.1	The localized_string_type shall have a SPM of 250 characters.
REQ_91.2.3.2.	If the learner response has multiple localized_string_types, all of which are required, then each localized_string_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.
REQ_91.2.4	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `long-fill-in`, then the characterstring shall represent a localized_string_type. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • localized_string_type The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.4.1	The characterstring shall consist of 1 and only 1 localized_string_type.
REQ_91.2.4.2	The localized_string_type shall have a SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_91.2.5	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `likert`, then the characterstring shall represent a valid short_identifier_type.
REQ_91.2.6	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `matching`, then the characterstring shall represent a bag of <source> / <target> pairs, where each pair is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) pairs. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <source>[.]<target>[,]<source>[.]<target> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.6.1	The <source> and <target> values shall be valid short_identifier_type values.
REQ_91.2.6.2	The special reserved token `[.]` shall be used to separate the <source> from the <target>.
REQ_91.2.6.3	If the learner response has multiple<source> / <target> pairs then each pair shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_91.2.7	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `performance`, then the characterstring shall represent an array of <step_name> and <step_answer> pairs, where each pair is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 250 (the required SPM) pairs. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <step_name>[.]<step_answer>[,]<step_name>[.]<step_answer> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.7.1	The <step_name> shall be represented as a valid short_identifier_type.
REQ_91.2.7.2	The special reserved token `[.]` shall be used to separate the <step_name> from the <step_answer>.
REQ_91.2.7.2.1	The <step_name> may be omitted if there is no step name but only a <step_answer>. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[.]` shall still be present before the <step_answer>.
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.	The <step_answer> shall be either a characterstring (SPM of 250 characters) or a numeric.
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.1	The <step_answer> may be omitted if there is no step answer but only a <step_name>. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[.]` shall still be present after the <step_name>.
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.2	If the <step_answer> is a numeric, then the characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <min>[:]<max> **ADL NOTE:** The <min> represents the lower bound and the <max> represents the upper bound of a range. The <min> and <max> indicate that the learner response is greater than or equal to the <min > and less than or equal to the <max>. If the <min> and <max> are the same, then the learner response is that number.
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.2.1	The <min> and <max> values shall be represented as valid real(10,7)
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.2.2	The <min> may be omitted if there is no lower bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present before the <max>.
REQ_91.1.7.2.2.2.3	The <max> may be omitted if there is no upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present after the <min>.
REQ_91.2.7.2.2.2.4	Both the <min> and <max> may be omitted if there is no lower or upper bound. In this case, the reserved delimiter `[:]` shall still be present.
REQ_91.2.8	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `sequencing`, then the characterstring shall represent an array of short_identifier_types, where each element is separated by a special reserved token `[,]`. The LMS shall support characterstrings that include at least 36 (the required SPM) short_identifier_types. The characterstring shall be represented in the following format: • <short_identifier_type>[,]<short_identifier_type> The following requirements shall be adhered to when building the characterstring:
REQ_91.2.8.1	If the characterstring needs to represent that there is no sequence then the set shall be represented as an empty characterstring (“”). **ADL NOTE:** The empty characterstring implies an empty array; therefore there are no short_identifier_types in the sequence.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_91.2.8.2	If the learner response has multiple short_identifier_types then each short_identifier_type shall be separated by the special reserved token `[,]`.
REQ_91.2.8.3	The order of the short_identifier_types as specified shall be maintained.
REQ_91.2.9	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `numeric`, then the characterstring shall represent a valid real number, real (10,7).
REQ_91.2.10	If the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is `other`, then the characterstring shall represent a valid characterstring.
REQ_91.2.10.1	The characterstring shall have a SPM of 4000 characters.
REQ_92	All state values shall be represented by reserved characterstring tokens. The actual characterstring tokens are defined by the individual data model elements for which the state is a datatype.

2.1.5. Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements

SCOs can issue certain Navigation Events. These Navigation Events are triggered by a Navigation Request. Navigation Requests are issued by a SCO utilizing the SCORM API and the SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model.

LMSs are required to implement all of the SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model elements. The following list provides a description of the key terms that are used in the requirements table in this section to describe the LMS Run-Time Navigation Data Model implementation requirements:

- **read-only** – The LMS shall implement this element such that a SCO may only retrieve (read) the value using the GetValue() API method. If the SCO attempts to store (write) a value for this element using the SetValue() API method, the LMS shall behave according to the API Implementation Conformance Requirements (refer to Section 2.1.2).

  For read-only data model elements, SCOs may only invoke the GetValue() API method.

- **read/write** – The LMS shall implement this element such that a SCO may retrieve (read) the value using the GetValue() API method or store (write) the value using the SetValue() API method.

  For read/write data model elements, SCOs may invoke the SetValue() or GetValue() API method.

The LMS shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 2.1.5a to be considered conformant to the LMS RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Table 2.1.5a: Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_47	The LMS shall implement the **adl.nav.request** data model element.
REQ_47.1	The **adl.nav.request** data model element shall be implemented as read/write.
REQ_47.2	The **adl.nav.request** data model element shall be implemented as a data model element of type characterstring restricted to the following vocabulary tokens: • `continue` • `previous` • `choice` • `exit` • `exitAll` • `abandon` • `abandonAll` • `_none_`
REQ_47.2.1	If the **adl.nav.request** is for a choice navigation request, then the format of the characterstring shall be: `{target=`*<STRING>*`}`choice. Where *<STRING>* represents the target of the pending `choice` navigation request.
REQ_47.3	The LMS shall assume the default value of `_none_` for the **adl.nav.request** until the value is set by the SCO.
REQ_47.4	Upon normal termination of a SCO (the SCO set **cmi.exit** to `""` or `normal`) the LMS shall process the navigation request.
REQ_47.5	If the SCO terminates in a suspended state (the SCO set **cmi.exit** to `suspend` or `logout`), the LMS shall not process the navigation request identified by this element, but should instead process a Suspend or SuspendAll request, as appropriate.
REQ_48	The LMS shall implement the **adl.nav.request_valid.continue** data model element.
REQ_48.1	The **adl.nav.request_valid.continue** data model element shall be implemented as read-only.
REQ_48.2	The **adl.nav.request_valid.continue** data model element shall be implemented to return one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `true` • `false` • `unknown` The LMS shall determine if the request to continue is valid based on the state of the Activity Tree.
REQ_48.3	The default value of the **adl.nav.request_valid.continue** data model element shall be `unknown`.
REQ_49	The LMS shall implement the **adl.nav.request_valid.previous** data model element.
REQ_49.1	The **adl.nav.request_valid.previous** data model element shall be implemented as read-only.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_49.2	The **adl.nav.request_valid.previous** data model element shall be implemented to return one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `true` • `false` • `unknown` The LMS shall determine if the request to go previous is valid based on the state of the Activity Tree.
REQ_49.3	The default value of the **adl.nav.request_valid.previous** data model element shall be `unknown`.
REQ_50	The LMS shall implement the **adl.nav.request_valid.choice.{target=<STRING>}** data model element.
REQ_50.1	The **adl.nav.request_valid.choice.{target=<STRING>}** data model element shall be implemented as read-only.
REQ_50.2	The **adl.nav.request_valid.choice.{target=<STRING>}** data model element shall be implemented to return one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `true` • `false` • `unknown` The LMS shall determine if the choice request is valid based on the state of the Activity Tree.
REQ_50.3	The default value of the **adl.nav.request_valid.choice.{target=<STRING>}** data model element shall be `unknown`.

2.1.6. Sequencing Conformance Requirements

LMS conformance to sequencing and navigation is defined by the pseudo-code detailed in the SCORM Sequencing and Navigation (SN) [1]. The pseudo-code and its behaviors and treatment of data tracking, for all intents and purposes, are the conformance requirements defined for an LMS. How the LMS implements a sequencing implementation is up to an LMS and is treated, from the standpoint of conformance as a "black box" implementation. The SCORM 2004 Conformance Test Suite has implemented several test cases for conformance to the sequencing requirements. Each of these test cases has the following information defined:

- An activity tree with associated sequencing rules on different activities in the tree.
- A set of test steps to follow that will produce expected results.

This set of test cases can be found in *Appendix A: Sequencing Conformance Requirements*. SCORM Content Aggregation Packages have been created with the content organization, resources and associated sequencing rules defined.

If an LMS adheres to the test cases and expected behavioral results, then the LMS will be considered conformant to the LMS SN 1.3.1 conformance category.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

SECTION 3
Content Package Conformance Requirements

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.1. Content Package Conformance Requirements

This section describes the detailed requirements that must be implemented in a Content Package to be SCORM 2004 conformant. A Content Package is required to support the various aspects of the SCORM Run-Time Environment [1] and the SCORM Content Aggregation Model [1].

The conformance requirements for a Content Package are divided into the following sections to address each the different SCORM Content Package Application Profiles:

- Section 3.1.1: Content Package Conformance Requirements
- Section 3.1.2: Content Aggregation Package Manifest Conformance Requirements
- Section 3.1.3: Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements
- Section 3.1.4: Navigation and Presentation Conformance Requirements
- Section 3.1.5: Resource Package Manifest Conformance Requirements

The purpose of the Content Package Conformance Test is to verify that a Content Package implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The Content Package Conformance Test is designed to test several conformance categories:

- Conformance Category 1: **CP CAM 1.3.1** – The Content Package is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Content Aggregation Model [1].

- Conformance Category 2: **CP RTE 1.3.1** – The Content Package is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Run-Time Environment [1].

The purpose of the Content Package Conformance Test is to verify that a Content Package implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The Content Package Conformance Test verifies both types of SCORM Content Package Application Profiles:

- Resource Packages: A package containing a collection of learning resources with no defined organization (empty organization element <organization/>).
- Content Aggregation Packages: A packaged containing a collection of organized (content organization) learning resources.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.1.1. Content Package Conformance Requirements

This section defines high-level requirements that both types of SCORM Content Package Application Profiles must meet to be SCORM 2004 conformant. These conformance requirements outline those that are general to content packages as a whole.

The Content Package shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 3.1.1a to be considered conformant to the CP CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 3.1.1a: Content Package Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_28	A SCORM Content Aggregation Model (CAM) Version 1.3.1 Conformant (CP CAM 1.3.1) content package shall adhere to the following requirements:
REQ_28.1	The content package shall contain a manifest named `imsmanifest.xml`
REQ_28.1.1	The `imsmanifest.xml` file shall be placed at the root of the content package.
REQ_28.1.2	The `imsmanifest.xml` instance shall be well-formed.
REQ_28.1.3	The `imsmanifest.xml` instance shall validate against the IMS Content Packaging XML Schema Definition (XSD) - imscp_v1p1.xsd.
REQ_28.1.4	The `imsmanifest.xml` instance shall validate against the extensions in the ADL Content Packaging XML Schema Definition (XSD) - adlcp_rootv1p2.xsd.
REQ_28.1.5	If the Content Package is a SCORM Content Aggregation Package Application Profile, then the `imsmanifest.xml` shall be conformant to the requirements of a Content Aggregation Package Manifest.
REQ_28.1.6	If the Content Package is a SCORM Resource Application Profile, then the `imsmanifest.xml` shall be conformant to the requirements of a Resource Manifest.
REQ_28.2	All supporting schemas referenced directly from the `imsmanifest.xml` that are needed to validate the manifest and files referenced by the **<adlcp:location>** element shall be placed at the root of the content package.
REQ_28.3	If the content package is placed into a Package Interchange File (PIF), then the PIF shall be conformant RFC 1951 with archive format PKZIP Version 2.04g (.zip).
REQ_28.4	The content package shall contain at least one SCO or Asset (SCORM resources)
REQ_28.5	All learning resources identified as SCOs, shall be SCORM 2004 conformant.
REQ_28.6	All SCORM 2004 identified metadata used in the manifest shall adhere to the SCORM Metadata Application Profiles requirements defined for that metadata instance.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.1.2. Content Aggregation Package Manifest Conformance Requirements

The SCORM Content Aggregation Package Application Profile defines a specification for packaging learning resources (for example, Assets and SCOs) with a specific organization, learning context and/or curricular taxonomy. Depending on the curricular taxonomy defined by organizations, the Content Aggregation Package can represent a variety of content aggregations. Content Aggregation Packages can be built for whole courses and for individual pieces of the course (Modules, Chapters, Lesson, etc.).

The Content Aggregation Package's Manifest shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 3.1.2a to be considered conformant to the CP CAM 1.3.1 and CP RTE 1.3.1 conformance categories.

Table 3.1.2a: Content Aggregation Package Manifest Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_30	The Content Aggregation Package's Manifest XML file (`imsmanifest.xml`) shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<manifest>** element.
REQ_30.1	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 identifier attribute.
REQ_30.1.1	The identifier attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_30.1.2	The **identifier** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_30.2	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **version** attribute.
REQ_30.2.1	The **version** attribute shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_30.3	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute.
REQ_30.3.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_30.4	The child elements of an **<manifest>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<metadata>** • **<organizations>** • **<resources>** • **<manifest>** • **extension elements** (e.g., **<imsss:sequencingCollection>**) The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<manifest>** (sub)element.
REQ_30.5	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_30.5.1	The child elements of an **<metadata>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<schema>** • **<schemaversion>**

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• **{Meta-data}**. The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<schemaversion>** element.
REQ_30.5.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<schema>** child element.
REQ_30.5.2.1	The **<schema>** element's value shall be set to the restricted characterstring token: • `ADL SCORM`
REQ_30.5.3	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<schemaversion>** child element.
REQ_30.5.3.1	The **<schemaversion>** element's value shall be set to the restricted characterstring token: • `CAM 1.3`
REQ_30.5.4	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_30.5.4.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Requirements
REQ_30.5.4.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the content aggregation.
REQ_30.5.4.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the content aggregation.
REQ_30.6	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<organizations>** child element.
REQ_30.6.1	The **<organizations>** element shall have 1 and only 1 **default** attribute.
REQ_30.6.1.1	The **default** attribute's value shall be a valid identifier of the default **<organization>** in the manifest. The value shall reference an **<organization>** element that is a direct descendant of the **<organizations>** element.
REQ_30.6.1.2	The **default** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:IDREF type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:IDREF.
REQ_30.6.2	The child elements of an **<organizations>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<organization>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<organization>** element.
REQ_30.6.3	The **<organizations>** element shall contain 1 or More **<organization>** child elements.
REQ_30.6.3.1	The **<organization>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifier** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.1.1	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	values of an xs:ID.
REQ_30.6.3.1.2	The **identifier** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_30.6.3.2	The **<organization>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **structure** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.2.1	The **structure** attribute's value shall be a characterstring representing the structure of the organization. The default value, if the attribute is not provided, is `hierarchical`.
REQ_30.6.3.3	The **<organization>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **adlseq:objectivesGlobalToSystem** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.3.1	The **adlseq:objectivesGlobalToSystem** attribute shall be a boolean value of either `true` or `false`.
REQ_30.6.3.4	The child elements of an **<organization>** element, if used, shall exist in the specified order: • **<title>** • **<item>** • **<metadata>** • **extension elements** (e.g., **<imsss:sequencing>**) The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<metadata>** element.
REQ_30.6.3.5	The **<organization>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<title>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.5.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_30.6.3.6	The **<organization>** element shall contain 1 or More **<item>** child elements.
REQ_30.6.3.6.1	The **<item>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifier** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.6.1.1	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_30.6.3.6.1.2	The **identifier** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_30.6.3.6.2	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **identifierref** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.6.2.1	The **identifierref** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_30.6.3.6.2.2	If used, the **identifierref** attribute shall match either an **identifier** attribute of a **<resource>** in the current Manifest, the **identifier** attribute of a **<resource>** in a (sub)manifest, an **identifier** attribute of **<manifest>** ((sub)manifest) in the scope of the current Manifest.
REQ_30.6.3.6.2.3	The **identifierref** shall not be used on **<item>** elements that contain other **<item>** elements.
REQ_30.6.3.6.3	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **isvisible** attribute.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_30.6.3.6.3.1	The **isvisible** attribute shall be a characterstring representation of the boolean values: • `true` • `false`
REQ_30.6.3.6.4	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **parameters** attribute.
REQ_30.6.3.6.4.1	The **parameters** attribute's value shall be a valid characterstring.
REQ_30.6.3.6.4.2	The **parameters** attribute's value syntax shall be limited to: • `#parameter` • `name=value` • `name=value&name=value (repeated n times)` • `?name=value`
REQ_30.6.3.6.5	The child elements of an **<item>** element, if used, shall exist in the specified order: • **<title>** • **<item>** • **<metadata>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<metadata>** element).
REQ_30.6.3.6.6	The **<item>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<title>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.6.6.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_30.6.3.6.7	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or More **<item>** child elements.
REQ_30.6.3.6.7.1	The **<item>** element can be nested an arbitrary number of depths, each nested **<item>** element shall adhere to those **<item>** element requirements defined above.
REQ_30.6.3.6.8	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.6.8.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_30.6.3.6.8.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Activity Metadata Application Profile Requirements.
REQ_30.6.3.6.8.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the Activity.
REQ_30.6.3.6.8.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the Activity.
REQ_30.6.3.6.9	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlcp:timeLimitAction>** child element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_30.6.3.6.9.1	The **<adlcp:timeLimitAction>** element shall only be used with **<item>** elements that references SCO resources.
REQ_30.6.3.6.9.2	The **<adlcp:timeLimitAction>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted characterstrings: • `exit,message` • `exit,no message` • `continue,message` • `continue,no message`
REQ_30.6.3.6.10	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlcp:dataFromLMS>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.6.10.1	The **<adlcp:dataFromLMS>** element shall only be used with **<item>** elements that references SCO resources.
REQ_30.6.3.6.10.2	The **<adlcp:dataFromLMS>** element's value shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string
REQ_30.6.3.6.11	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<imsss:sequencing>** child elements. Refer to *Section 3.1.3 Sequencing Extension Conformance Requirements* for more information.
REQ_30.6.3.6.12	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlnav:presentation>** child element. Refer to *Section 3.1.4 Navigation and Presentation Extensions Conformance Requirements* for more information.
REQ_30.6.3.6.13	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlcp:completionThreshold>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.6.13.1	The **<adlcp:completionThreshold>** element shall only be used with **<item>** elements that reference SCO resources.
REQ_30.6.3.6.13.2	The **<adlcp:completionThreshold>** element's value shall be represented as an xs:decimal value that falls in the range of (0.0..1.0), inclusive. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string
REQ_30.6.3.7	The **<organization>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_30.6.3.7.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_30.6.3.7.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Requirements
REQ_30.6.3.7.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the content organization.
REQ_30.6.3.7.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the content organization.
REQ_30.6.3.8	The **<organization>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<imsss:sequencing>** child elements. Refer to the *Section 3.1.3 Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements.*

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_30.7	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<resources>** child element.
REQ_30.7.1	The **<resources>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute.
REQ_30.7.1.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_30.7.2	The child elements of an **<resources>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<resource>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<resource>** element.
REQ_30.7.3	The **<resources>** element shall contain 0 or More **<resource>** elements.
REQ_30.7.3.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifier** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.1.1	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:ID. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_30.7.3.1.2	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_30.7.3.2	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **type** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.2.1	The **type** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:string type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_30.7.3.2.2	If an **<item>** element references a **<resource>**, then the **type** attribute value shall be a characterstring with a value of `webcontent`. **ADL NOTE:** If the **<resource>** is not referenced by an **<item>** element, then the requirements defined by the IMS Content Packaging specification apply.
REQ_30.7.3.3	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **href** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.3.1	The **href** attribute shall be a characterstring that represents the URL for the resource. **ADL NOTE:** The **href** attribute is affected by the **xml:base** attribute if provided.
REQ_30.7.3.4	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **adlcp:scormType** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.4.1	The **adlcp:scormType** value shall be a characterstring where the characterstring is either: • `sco` if the resource is a SCO, or • `asset` if the resource is an Asset.
REQ_30.7.3.5	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.5.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_30.7.3.6	*Deleted per SCORM 2004 2nd Edition Addendum – Depricating the adlcp:pesistState Attribute*

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_30.7.3.6.1	*Deleted per SCORM 2004 2nd Edition Addendum – Depricating the adlcp:pesistState Attribute*
REQ_30.7.3.7	The child elements of an **<resource>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<metadata>** • **<file>** • **<dependency>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<dependency>** element.
REQ_30.7.3.8	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_30.7.3.8.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Asset Metadata Application Profile Requirements if the **<resource>** is an Asset resource (**adlcp:scormType** = "asset").
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset resource.
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset resource.
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.2	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the SCO Metadata Application Profile Requirements if the **<resource>** is a SCO resource (**adlcp:scormType** = "sco").
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.2.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the SCO resource.
REQ_30.7.3.8.1.2.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the SCO resource.
REQ_30.7.3.9	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or More **<file>** child elements.
REQ_30.7.3.9.1	The **<file>** element shall identify 0 or More local files that this resource is dependent on. **ADL NOTE:** The **<file>** element is required if the resource is local to the content package.
REQ_30.7.3.9.1.1	If the **<resource>** is local to the content package, then a **<file>** element is required that represents the **<resource>** itself. The **href** attribute of the **<file>** element shall be identical to the href attribute of the **<resource>**.
REQ_30.7.3.9.2	The **<file>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **href** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.9.2.1	The **href** attribute shall be a characterstring that represents the URL for the resource.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	ADL NOTE: The **href** attribute is affected by the **xml:base** attribute if provided.
REQ_30.7.3.9.3	The child elements of an **<file>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<metadata>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<metadata>** element.
REQ_30.7.3.9.4	The **<file>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_30.7.3.9.4.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_30.7.3.9.4.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Asset Metadata Application Profile Requirements.
REQ_30.7.3.9.4.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset.
REQ_30.7.3.9.4.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset.
REQ_30.7.3.10	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or More **<dependency>** child elements.
REQ_30.7.3.10.1	The **<dependency>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifierref** attribute.
REQ_30.7.3.10.1.1	The **identifierref** attribute's value shall be an xs:IDRef. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:IDRef.
REQ_30.7.3.10.2	The **<dependency>** element shall be an empty XML element (i.e., **<dependency/>**. **ADL NOTE:** An empty element, by definition, is permitted to contain attributes.
REQ_30.8	The **<manifest>** element (root) shall contain 0 or More **<manifest>** child elements, i.e., (sub)manifests.
REQ_30.8.1	The **<manifest>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the **<manifest>** element (root).
REQ_30.8.2	If using (sub)manifests, no sequencing information using the **<imsss:sequencing>** element shall be defined on the leaf **<item>** if that leaf item references a (sub)manifest.
REQ_30.8.3	If using (sub)manifests, no **<title>** elements shall be used as a child of an **<item>** element if the **<item>** element references a (sub)manifest.
REQ_30.8.4	If using (sub)manifests, no ADL Content Packaging namespace elements (**adlcp**) shall be used as a child of an **<item>** element if the **<item>** element references a (sub)manifest.
REQ_30.8.5	If using (sub)manifests, no ADL Navigation namespace elements (**adlnav**) shall be used as a child of an **<item>** element if the **<item>** element references a (sub)manifest.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_30.8.6	If using (sub)manifests, and the **adlseq:objectivesGlobalToSystem** is defined on an **<organization>** in a (sub)manifest, then this attribute shall be ignored when "merging" the (sub)manifest.
REQ_30.8.7	If using (sub)manifests, the (sub)manifest shall have 1 and only 1 **<organization>** element.
REQ_30.9	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<imsss:sequencingCollection>** child element. Refer to *Section 3.1.3 Sequencing Extension Conformance Requirements*.

3.1.3. Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements

The SCORM SN defines the requirements that must be met when encoding specific sequencing and navigation strategies in a Content Aggregation Package Application Profile Manifest. The elements listed in Table 3.1.3a are optional. If a content package manifest uses the sequencing elements defined in Table 3.1.3a, the manifest shall conform to the requirements defined below.

Table 3.1.3a: Sequencing Extensions Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_31	The **<sequencing>** element shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_31.1	The **<sequencingCollection>** element shall contain 1 or More **<sequencing>** elements.
REQ_31.2	The **<item>** and **<organization>** elements shall contain 0 or 1 **<sequencing>** element.
REQ_31.2.1	If a leaf <item> element references a (sub)manifest, that leaf <item> element shall not have a <sequencing> element as a child.
REQ_31.3	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **ID** attribute.
REQ_31.3.1	The **ID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_31.3.2	The **ID** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_31.3.3	If the **<sequencing>** element is a child of a **<sequencingCollection>** element, the **ID** attribute is mandatory (1 and only 1 time).
REQ_31.3.4	If the **<sequencing>** element is a child of an **<item>** or **<organization>** element, then the **ID** attribute is not permitted.
REQ_31.4	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **IDRef** attribute.
REQ_31.4.1	The **IDRef** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:IDRef type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:IDREF.
REQ_31.4.2	The **IDRef** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.4.3	If the **<sequencing>** element is defined to reference a **<sequencing>** element defined in the **<sequencingCollection>** then the **<sequencing>** element shall have an **IDRef** attribute value that matches a **<sequencing>** element's **ID** attribute found in the **<sequencingCollection>**.
REQ_31.5	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<controlMode>** child elements.
REQ_31.5.1	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **choice** attribute.
REQ_31.5.1.1	The **choice** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.1.2	The **choice** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no choice attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.5.2	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **choiceExit** attribute.
REQ_31.5.2.1	The **choiceExit** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.2.2	The **choiceExit** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no choiceExit attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.5.3	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **flow** attribute.
REQ_31.5.3.1	The **flow** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.3.2	The **flow** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no flow attribute is present)
REQ_31.5.4	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **forwardOnly** attribute.
REQ_31.5.4.1	The **forwardOnly** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.4.2	The **forwardOnly** attribute's value shall be either : • `true`, or • `false` (default if no flow attribute is present)
REQ_31.5.5	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **useCurrentAttemptObjectiveInfo** attribute.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.5.5.1	The **useCurrentAttemptObjectiveInfo** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.5.2	The **useCurrentAttemptObjectiveInfo** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no choice attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.5.6	The **<controlMode>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **useCurrentAttemptProgressInfo** attribute.
REQ_31.5.6.1	The **useCurrentAttemptProgressInfo** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.5.6.2	The **useCurrentAttemptProgressInfo** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no choice attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.6	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<sequencingRules>** child element.
REQ_31.6.1	The **<sequencingRules>** element shall contain 0 or More **<preConditionRule>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.1.1	The **<preConditionRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<ruleConditions>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.1.1.1	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **conditionCombination** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.1.1.1	The **conditionCombination** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `all` (default if no **conditionCombination** is provided) • `any`
REQ_31.6.1.1.2	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or More **<ruleCondition>** child elements. **ADL NOTE:** If the **<ruleConditions>** element is defined to capture individual rule conditions, then the **<ruleCondition>** element is required (1 or More).
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.1	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **referencedObjective** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.1.1	If the **referencedObjective** attribute is used, the value shall be an xs:string and the value shall represent an identifier of an objective found within the Manifest. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.1.2	Since the underlying data type of a **referencedObjective** is a unique identifier, then the value held by the **referencedObjective** shall not be an empty characterstring nor contain all whitespace characters.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.6.1.1.2.2	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **measureThreshold** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.2.1	The **measureThreshold** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:decimal in the range of -1.0000 and 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.2.2	If no **measureThreshold** is provided then the value shall be 0.0 (default).
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.3	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **operator** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.3.1	The **operator** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `not` • `noOp` (default if the attribute is not provided)
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.4	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **condition** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.1.2.4.1	The **condition** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `satisfied` • `objectiveStatusKnown` • `objectiveMeasureKnown` • `objectiveMeasureGreaterThan` • `objectiveMeasureLessThan` • `completed` • `activityProgressKnown` • `attempted` • `attemptLimitExceeded` • `timeLimitExceeded` • `outsideAvailableTimeRange` • `always` **ADL NOTE:** If no **condition** attribute is provided the action defined for the condition is always taken.
REQ_31.6.1.2	The **<preConditionRule>** shall contain 1 and only 1 **<ruleAction>** child element.
REQ_31.6.1.2.1	The **<ruleAction>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **action** attribute.
REQ_31.6.1.2.1.1	The **action** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `skip` • `disabled` • `hiddenFromChoice` • `stopForwardTraversal`
REQ_31.6.2	The **<sequencingRules>** element shall contain 0 or More **<exitConditionRule>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.2.1	The **<exitConditionRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<ruleConditions>** child elements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.6.2.1.1	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **conditionCombination** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.1.1.1	The **conditionCombination** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `all` (value if no conditionCombination is provide) • `any`
REQ_31.6.2.1.2	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or More **<ruleCondition>** child elements. **ADL NOTE:** If the **<ruleConditions>** element is defined to capture individual rule conditions, then the **<ruleCondition>** element is required (1 or More).
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.1	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **referencedObjective** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.1.1	If the **referencedObjective** attribute is used, the value shall be an xs:string and the value shall represent an identifier of an objective found within the Manifest. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.2	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **measureThreshold** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.2.1	The **measureThreshold** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:decimal in the range of -1.0000 and 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.2.2	If no **measureThreshold** is provided then the value shall be 0.0 (default).
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.3	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **operator** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.3.1	The **operator** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `not` • `noOp` (default if the attribute is not provided)
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.4	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **condition** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.1.2.4.1	The **condition** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `satisfied` • `objectiveStatusKnown` • `objectiveMeasureKnown` • `objectiveMeasureGreaterThan` • `objectiveMeasureLessThan` • `completed` • `activityProgressKnown` • `attempted` • `attemptLimitExceeded` • `timeLimitExceeded` • `outsideAvailableTimeRange` • `always` **ADL NOTE:** If no **condition** attribute is provided the **action** defined for the

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	condition is always taken.
REQ_31.6.2.2	The **<exitConditionRule>** shall contain 1 and only 1 **<ruleAction>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.2.2.1	The **<ruleAction>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **action** attribute.
REQ_31.6.2.2.1.1	The **action** attribute's value shall be the following restricted token: • `exit`
REQ_31.6.3	The **<sequencingRules>** element shall contain 0 or More **<postConditionRule>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.3.1	The **<postConditionRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<ruleConditions>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.3.1.1	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **conditionCombination** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.1.1.1	The **conditionCombination** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `all` (default if no **conditionCombination** is provide) • `any`
REQ_31.6.3.1.2	The **<ruleConditions>** element shall contain 0 or More **<ruleCondition>** child elements. **ADL NOTE:** If the **<ruleConditions>** element is defined to capture individual rule conditions, then the **<ruleCondition>** element is required (1 or More).
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.1	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **referencedObjective** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.1.1	If the **referencedObjective** attribute is used, the value shall be an xs:string and the value shall represent an identifier of an objective found within the Manifest. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.2	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **measureThreshold** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.2.1	The **measureThreshold** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:decimal in the range of -1.0000 and 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.2.2	If no **measureThreshold** is provided then the value shall be 0.0 (default).
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.3	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **operator** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.3.1	The **operator** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `not` • `noOp` (default if the attribute is not provided).
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.4	The **<ruleCondition>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **condition** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.1.2.4.1	The **condition** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `satisfied`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `objectiveStatusKnown` • `objectiveMeasureKnown` • `objectiveMeasureGreaterThan` • `objectiveMeasureLessThan` • `completed` • `activityProgressKnown` • `attempted` • `attemptLimitExceeded` • `timeLimitExceeded` • `outsideAvailableTimeRange` • `always` **ADL NOTE**: If no **condition** attribute is provided the **action** defined for the condition is always taken.
REQ_31.6.3.2	The **<postConditionRule>** shall contain 1 and only 1 **<ruleAction>** child elements.
REQ_31.6.3.2.1	The **<ruleAction>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **action** attribute.
REQ_31.6.3.2.1.1	The **action** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `exitParent` • `exitAll` • `retry` • `retryAll` • `continue` • `previous`
REQ_31.7	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<limitConditions>** child element.
REQ_31.7.1	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **attemptLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.1.1	The **attemptLimit** attribute's value shall be a non-negative integer. **ADL NOTE:** The default value is 0 if the **attemptLimit** attribute is not present.
REQ_31.7.2	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **attemptAbsoluteDurationLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.2.1	The **attemptAbsoluteDurationLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:duration datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:duration.
REQ_31.7.3	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **attemptExperiencedDurationLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.3.1	The **attemptExperiencedDurationLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:duration datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:duration. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to implement time related sequencing decisions based on this value.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.7.4	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **activityAbsoluteDurationLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.4.1	The **activityAbsoluteDurationLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:duration datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:duration. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to implement time related sequencing decisions based on this value.
REQ_31.7.5	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **activityExperiencedDurationLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.5.1	The **activityExperiencedDurationLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:duration datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:duration. **ADL NOTE**: At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to implement time related sequencing decisions based on this value.
REQ_31.7.6	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **beginTimeLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.6.1	The **beginTimeLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:dateTime datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:dateTime. **ADL NOTE**: At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to implement time related sequencing decisions based on this value.
REQ_31.7.7	The **<limitConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **endTimeLimit** attribute.
REQ_31.7.7.1	The **endTimeLimit** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:dateTime datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:dateTime. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to implement time related sequencing decisions based on this value.
REQ_31.8	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<auxiliaryResources>** child element. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to support auxiliary resources.
REQ_31.8.1	The **<auxiliaryResources>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **auxiliaryResourceID** attribute. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to support auxiliary resources.
REQ_31.8.1.1	The **auxiliaryResourceID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_31.8.2	The **<auxiliaryResources>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **purpose** attribute. **ADL NOTE:** At this time, the SCORM does not require an LMS to support auxiliary resources.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.8.2.1	The **purpose** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_31.9	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<rollupRules>** child element.
REQ_31.9.1	The **<rollupRules>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **rollupObjectiveSatisfied** attribute.
REQ_31.9.1.1	The **rollupObjectiveSatisfied** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.9.1.2	The **rollupObjectiveSatisfied** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `true` (default if no **rollupObjectiveSatisfied** attribute is present) • `false`
REQ_31.9.2	The **<rollupRules>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **rollupProgressCompletion** attribute.
REQ_31.9.2.1	The **rollupProgressCompletion** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean
REQ_31.9.2.2	The **rollupProgressCompletion** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `true` (default if no **rollupProgressCompletion** attribute is present) • `false`
REQ_31.9.3	The **<rollupRules**> element shall contain 0 or 1 **objectiveMeasureWeight** attribute.
REQ_31.9.3.1	The **objectiveMeasureWeight** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:decimal in the range of 0.0000 to 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal positions). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal.
REQ_31.9.4	The **<rollupRules>** element shall contain 0 or More **<rollupRule>** child elements.
REQ_31.9.4.1	The **<rollupRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **childActivitySet** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.1.1	The **childActivitySet** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `all` (default if no **childActivitySet** attribute is defined) • `any` • `none` • `atLeastCount` • `atLeastPercent`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.9.4.2	The **<rollupRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **minimumCount** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.2.1	The **minimumCount** attribute's value shall be a non-negative integer (default is 0 if no **minimumCount** attribute is defined).
REQ_31.9.4.2.2	The **minimumCount** attribute shall be used if the **childActivitySet** attribute is set to a value of `atLeastCount`. If the **minimumCount** attribute is not used, the default value of 0 shall be used.
REQ_31.9.4.3	The **<rollupRule>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **minimumPercent** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.3.1	The **minimumPercent** attribute's value shall be an xs:decimal in the range of 0.0000 to 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal.
REQ_31.9.4.3.2	The **minimumPercent** attribute shall be used if the **childActivitySet** attribute is set to a value of `atLeastPercent`. If the **minimumPercent** attribute is not used, the default value of 0.0000 shall be used.
REQ_31.9.4.4	The **<rollupRule>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rollupConditions>** child elements.
REQ_31.9.4.4.1	The **<rollupConditions>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **conditionCombination** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.4.1.1	The **conditionCombination** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `all` • `any` (default if no **conditionCombination** is provided)
REQ_31.9.4.4.2	The **<rollupConditions>** element shall contain 1 or More **<rollupCondition>** child elements.
REQ_31.9.4.4.2.1	The **<rollupCondition>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **operator** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.4.2.1.1	The **operator** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `not` • `noOp` (default if the attribute is not provided)
REQ_31.9.4.4.2.2	The **<rollupCondition>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **condition** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.4.2.2.1	The **condition** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `satisfied` • `objectiveStatusKnown` • `objectiveMeasureKnown` • `completed` • `activityProgressKnown` • `attempted` • `attemptLimitExceeded` • `timeLimitExceeded` • `outsideAvailableTimeRange`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	ADL NOTE: If no **condition** attribute is provided the **action** defined for the condition is always taken.
REQ_31.9.4.5	The **<rollupRule>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rollupAction>** child elements.
REQ_31.9.4.5.1	The **<rollupAction>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **action** attribute.
REQ_31.9.4.5.1.1	The **action** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `satisfied` • `notSatisfied` • `completed` • `incomplete`
REQ_31.10	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<objectives>** child element.
REQ_31.10.1	The **<objectives>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<primaryObjective>** child element.
REQ_31.10.1.1	The **<primaryObjective>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.1.1	The **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.1.1.2	The **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute is present).
REQ_31.10.1.2	The **<primaryObjective>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **objectiveID** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.2.1	The **objectiveID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_31.10.1.2.2	If a **<primaryObjective>** element contains an objective map (i.e., **<mapInfo>** element), then the **objectiveID** attribute is required.
REQ_31.10.1.2.3	For a given set of objectives defined for an activity (i.e., one **<primaryObjective>** and multiple **<objective>** elements), the **objectiveID** attributes values for all of the objective IDs shall be unique.
REQ_31.10.1.2.4	Since the underlying data type of a **objectiveID** is a unique identifier, then the value held by the **objectiveID** shall not be an empty characterstring nor contain all whitespace characters.
REQ_31.10.1.3	The **<primaryObjective>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<minNormalizedMeasure>** child element.
REQ_31.10.1.3.1	The **minNormalizedMeasure** element's value shall be a valid xs:decimal in the range of -1.0000 and 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.10.1.3.2	If no **<minNormalizedMeasure>** is provided the default value of 1.0 shall be used to represent the minimum normalized measure.
REQ_31.10.1.4	The **<primaryObjective>** element shall contain 0 or More **<mapInfo>** child elements.
REQ_31.10.1.4.1	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **targetObjectiveID** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.4.1.1	The **targetObjectiveID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_31.10.1.4.1.2	Since the underlying data type of a **targetObjectiveID** is a unique identifier, then the value held by the **targetObjectiveID** shall not be an empty characterstring nor contain all whitespace characters.
REQ_31.10.1.4.2	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.4.2.1	The **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.1.4.2.2	The **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.10.1.4.3	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.4.3.1	The **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.1.4.3.2	The **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.10.1.4.4	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.4.4.1	The **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.1.4.4.2	The **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute is present) .
REQ_31.10.1.4.5	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.1.4.5.1	The **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.1.4.5.2	The **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `false` (default if no **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute is present) .
REQ_31.10.1.4.6	The **<mapInfo>** element shall adhere to the following when dealing with Read Objective Maps:
REQ_31.10.1.4.6.1	If multiple **<mapInfo>** elements exist for an objective (**<primaryObjective>** or **<objective>**) then only one **<mapInfo>** element shall have the **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute set to `true`.
REQ_31.10.1.4.6.2	If multiple **<mapInfo>** elements exist for an objective (**<primaryObjective>** or **<objective>**) then only one **<mapInfo>** element shall have the **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute set to `true`.
REQ_31.10.1.4.7	The **<mapInfo>** element shall adhere to the following when dealing with Write Objective Maps:
REQ_31.10.1.4.7.1	For an activity, if multiple objectives (**<primaryObjective>** or **<objective>**) have **<mapInfo>** elements that share the same **targetObjectiveID**, then only one of the objectives shall have the **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute set to `true`.
REQ_31.10.1.4.7.2	For an activity, if multiple objectives (**<primaryObjective>** or **<objective>**) have **<mapInfo>** elements that share the same **targetObjectiveID**, then only one of the objectives shall have the **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute set to `true`.
REQ_31.10.2	The **<objectives>** element shall contain 0 or More **<objective>** child element.
REQ_31.10.2.1	The **<objective>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.1.1	The **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.2.1.2	The **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **satisfiedByMeasure** attribute is present).
REQ_31.10.2.2	The **<objective>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **objectiveID** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.2.1	The **objectiveID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_31.10.2.2.2	For a given set of objectives defined for an activity (i.e., one **<primaryObjective>** and multiple **<objective>** elements), the **objectiveID** attributes values for all of the objective IDs shall be unique.
REQ_31.10.2.2.3	Since the underlying data type of a **objectiveID** is a unique identifier, then the value held by the **objectiveID** shall not be an empty characterstring nor contain all whitespace characters.
REQ_31.10.2.3	The **<objective>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<minNormalizedMeasure>** child element.
REQ_31.10.2.3.1	The **minNormalizedMeasure** element's value shall be a valid xs:decimal in the range of -1.0000 and 1.0000 (precision to at least 4 significant decimal places). Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:decimal.
REQ_31.10.2.3.2	If no **<minNormalizedMeasure>** is provided the default value of 1.0 shall be used to represent the minimum normalized measure.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.10.2.4	The **<objective>** element shall contain 0 or More **<mapInfo>** child elements.
REQ_31.10.2.4.1	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **targetObjectiveID** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.4.1.1	The **targetObjectiveID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_31.10.2.4.2	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.4.2.1	The **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.2.4.2.2	The **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **readSatisfiedStatus** attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.10.2.4.3	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.4.3.1	The **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.2.4.3.2	The **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **readNormalizedMeasure** attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_31.10.2.4.4	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.4.4.1	The **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.2.4.4.2	The **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **writeSatisfiedStatus** attribute is present).
REQ_31.10.2.4.5	The **<mapInfo>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute.
REQ_31.10.2.4.5.1	The **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.10.2.4.5.2	The **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **writeNormalizedMeasure** attribute is present).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.11	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<randomizationControls>** child element.
REQ_31.11.1	The **<randomizationControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **randomizationTiming** attribute.
REQ_31.11.1.1	The **randomizationTiming** attribute's value shall be either: • `once` • `onEachNewAttempt` • `never`
REQ_31.11.1.2	If no **randomizationTiming** attribute is defined then randomization on the set of activities shall never be performed by the LMS.
REQ_31.11.2	The **<randomizationControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **selectCount** attribute.
REQ_31.11.2.1	The **selectCount** attribute's value shall be a non-negative integer.
REQ_31.11.2.2	If no **selectCount** attribute is defined for the **<randomizationControls>** element then the default value of 0 shall be used.
REQ_31.11.3	The **<randomizationControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **reorderChildren** attribute.
REQ_31.11.3.1	The **reorderChildren** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean
REQ_31.11.3.2	The **reorderChildren** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **reorderChildren** attribute is present).
REQ_31.11.4	The **<randomizationControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **selectionTiming** attribute.
REQ_31.11.4.1	The **selectionTiming** attribute's value shall be either: • `once` • `onEachNewAttempt` • `never`
REQ_31.11.4.2	If no **selectionTiming** attribute is defined then selection from the set of activities shall never be performed by the LMS.
REQ_31.12	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<deliveryControls>** child element.
REQ_31.12.1	The **<deliveryControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **tracked** attribute.
REQ_31.12.1.1	The **tracked** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.12.1.2	The **tracked** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **tracked** attribute is present), or • `false`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.12.2	The **<deliveryControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **completionSetByContent** attribute.
REQ_31.12.2.1	The **completionSetByContent** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.12.2.2	The **completionSetByContent** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **completionSetByContent** attribute is present).
REQ_31.12.3	The **<deliveryControls>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **objectiveSetByContent** attribute.
REQ_31.12.3.1	The **objectiveSetByContent** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.12.3.2	The **objectiveSetByContent** attribute's value shall be either • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **objectiveSetByContent** attribute is present)
REQ_31.13	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlseq:constrainedChoiceConsiderations>** child element.
REQ_31.13.1	The **<adlseq:constrainedChoiceConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **preventActivation** attribute.
REQ_31.13.1.1	The **preventActivation** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.13.1.2	The **preventActivation** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **preventActivation** attribute is present).
REQ_31.13.2	The **<adlseq:constrainedChoiceConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **constrainChoice** attribute.
REQ_31.13.2.1	The **constrainChoice** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.13.2.2	The **constrainChoice** attribute's value shall be either: • `true`, or • `false` (default if no **constrainChoice** attribute is present).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.14	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** child element.
REQ_31.14.1	The **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **requiredForSatisfied** attribute.
REQ_31.14.1.1	The **requiredForSatisfied** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:token type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:token.
REQ_31.14.1.2	The **requiredForSatisfied** attribute's value shall be one of the following tokens: • `ifAttempted` • `ifNotSkipped` • `ifNotSuspended` • `always` **ADL NOTE:** If the **requiredForSatisfied** attribute is not provided then activity is always used in rollup rule processing.
REQ_31.14.2	The **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **requiredForNotSatisfied** attribute.
REQ_31.14.2.1	The **requiredForNotSatisfied** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:token type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:token.
REQ_31.14.2.2	The **requiredForNotSatisfied** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `ifAttempted` • `ifNotSkipped` • `ifNotSuspended` • `always` **ADL NOTE**: If the requiredForNotSatisfied attribute is not provided then activity is always used in rollup rule processing.
REQ_31.14.3	The **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **requiredForCompleted** attribute.
REQ_31.14.3.1	The **requiredForCompleted** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:token type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:token.
REQ_31.14.3.2	The **requiredForCompleted** attribute's value shall be one of the following restricted tokens: • `ifAttempted` • `ifNotSkipped` • `ifNotSuspended` • `always` **ADL NOTE**: If the **requiredForCompleted** attribute is not provided then activity is always used in rollup rule processing.
REQ_31.14.4	The **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **requiredForIncomplete** attribute.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_31.14.4.1	The **requiredForIncomplete** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:token type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:token.
REQ_31.14.4.2	The **requiredForIncomplete** attribute's value shall be either • `ifAttempted` • `ifNotSkipped` • `ifNotSuspended` • `always` **ADL NOTE:** If the **requiredForIncomplete** attribute is not provided then activity is always used in rollup rule processing.
REQ_31.14.5	The **<adlseq:rollupConsiderations>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **measureSatisfactionIfActive** attribute.
REQ_31.14.5.1	The **measureSatisfcationIfActive** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:boolean type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:boolean.
REQ_31.14.5.2	The **measureSatisfactionIfActive** attribute's value shall be either: • `true` (default if no **measureSatisfactionIfActive** attribute is present), or • `false`
REQ_32	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<sequencingCollection>** element.
REQ_32.1	The **<sequencingCollection>** element shall contain 1 or More **<sequencing>** element.
REQ_32.1.1	The **<sequencing>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **ID** attribute.
REQ_32.1.1.1	The **ID** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_32.1.1.2	The **ID** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_32.1.2	The **<sequencing>** element shall not have a defined **IDRef**.
REQ_32.1.3	The XML instance shall adhere to all other requirements defined for the **<sequencing>** element (refer to requirement REQ_31)

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.1.4. Navigation and Presentation Extensions Conformance Requirements

The SCORM SN defines the requirements that must be met when encoding specific navigation strategies in a Content Aggregation Package Application Profile Manifest. The elements listed in Table 3.1.4a are optinal. If a content package manifest uses the navigation elements defined in table 3.1.4a, the manifest shall conform to the requirements defined below.

Table 3.1.4a: Navigation and Presentation Extensions Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_33	The **<item>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlnav:presentation>** element. The element shall only be used with **<item>** elements that reference SCO resources.
REQ_33.1	The **<adlnav:presentation>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<adlnav:navigationInterface>** element.
REQ_33.1.1	The **<adlnav:navigationInterface>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlnav:hideLMSUI>** element.
REQ_33.1.1.1	The **<adlnav:hideLMSUI>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `previous` • `continue` • `exit` • `abandon`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.1.5. Resource Package Manifest Conformance Requirements

The SCORM Resource Package Application Profile defines a specification for packaging learning resources (for example, Assets and SCOs) without having to provide a specific organization, learning context or curricular taxonomy. Packaging learning resources provides a common medium for exchange.

The SCORM Resource Application Profile Package Manifest shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 3.1.5a to be considered conformant to the CP CAM 1.3.1 and CP RTE 1.3.1 conformance categories.

Table 3.1.5a: Resource Package Manifest Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_29	The Resource Application Profile Package's Manifest XML file (`imsmanifest.xml`) shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<manifest>** element.
REQ_29.1	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifier** attribute.
REQ_29.1.1	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:ID type. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID
REQ_29.1.2	The **identifier** attribute shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_29.2	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **version** attribute.
REQ_29.2.1	The **version** attribute shall be represented as a xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string.
REQ_29.3	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute.
REQ_29.3.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI
REQ_29.5	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_29.5.1	The child elements of an **<metadata>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<schema>** • **<schemaversion>** • **{Meta-data}** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<schemaversion>** element.
REQ_29.5.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<schema>** child element.
REQ_29.5.2.1	The **<schema>** element's value shall be set to the restricted characterstring token: • `ADL SCORM`
REQ_29.5.3	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<schemaversion>** child element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_29.5.3.1	The **<schemaversion>** element's value shall be set to the restricted characterstring token: • `CAM 1.3`
REQ_29.5.4	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**. **ADL NOTE: {Meta-data}** can be represented in two ways, either inline extensions to the content package manifest or using the **<adlcp:location>** element to reference a stand-alone XML instance document.
REQ_29.5.4.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Requirements
REQ_29.5.4.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the content aggregation.
REQ_29.5.4.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the content aggregation.
REQ_29.6	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<organizations>** element.
REQ_29.6.1	The **<organizations>** element shall be an empty XML element (i.e., **<organizations/>**. **ADL NOTE:** An empty element, by definition, is permitted to contain attributes.
REQ_29.7	The **<manifest>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **<resources>** child element.
REQ_29.7.1	The **<resources>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute
REQ_29.7.1.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI
REQ_29.7.2	The child elements of an **<resources>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<resource>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<resource>** element.
REQ_29.7.3	The **<resources>** element shall contain 0 or More **<resource>** elements.
REQ_29.7.3.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **identifier** attribute.
REQ_29.7.3.1.1	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be a valid xs:ID. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:ID.
REQ_29.7.3.1.2	The **identifier** attribute's value shall be unique within the Manifest.
REQ_29.7.3.2	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **type** attribute
REQ_29.7.3.2.2	The **type** attribute's value shall be a value of `webcontent`.
REQ_29.7.3.3	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **href** attribute
REQ_29.7.3.3.1	The **href** attribute shall be a characterstring that represents the URL for the resource. **ADL NOTE:** The **href** attribute is affected by the **xml:base** attribute if provided.
REQ_29.7.3.4	The **<resource>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **adlcp:scormType** attribute

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_29.7.3.4.1	The **adlcp:scormType** value shall be a characterstring where the characterstring is either: • `sco` if the resource is a SCO, or • `asset` if the resource is an Asset.
REQ_29.7.3.5	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **xml:base** attribute
REQ_29.7.3.5.1	The **xml:base** attribute's value shall be represented as an xs:anyURI Datatype. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:anyURI.
REQ_29.7.3.6	*Deleted per SCORM 2004 2nd Edition Addendum – Depricating the adlcp:pesistState Attribute*
REQ_29.7.3.6.1	*Deleted per SCORM 2004 2nd Edition Addendum – Depricating the adlcp:pesistState Attribute*
REQ_29.7.3.7	The child elements of an **<resource>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<metadata>** • **<file>** • **<dependency>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<dependency>** element.
REQ_29.7.3.8	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_29.7.3.8.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**.
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Asset Metadata Application Profile Requirements if the **<resource>** is a Asset resource (**adlcp:scormType** = "asset").
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset resource.
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset resource.
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.2	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the SCO Metadata Application Profile Requirements if the **<resource>** is a SCO resource (**adlcp:scormType** = "sco").
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.2.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the SCO resource.
REQ_29.7.3.8.1.2.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the SCO resource.
REQ_29.7.3.9	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or More **<file>** child elements.
REQ_29.7.3.9.1	The **<file>** element shall identify 0 or More local files that this resource is dependent on. **ADL NOTE:** The **<file>** element is required if the resource is local to the content

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	package.
REQ_29.7.3.9.1.1	If the **<resource>** is local to the content package, then a **<file>** element is required that represents the **<resource>** itself. The **href** attribute of the **<file>** element shall be identical to the **href** attribute of the **<resource>**.
REQ_29.7.3.9.2	The **<file>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 **href** attribute.
REQ_29.7.3.9.2.1	The **href** attribute shall be a characterstring that represents the URL for the resource. **ADL NOTE:** The **href** attribute is affected by the **xml:base** attribute if provided.
REQ_29.7.3.9.3	The child elements of an **<file>** element shall exist in the specified order: • **<metadata>** • **extension elements** The order is not defined for extension elements, they are only required to be placed after the **<metadata>** element.
REQ_29.7.3.9.4	The **<file>** element shall contain 0 or 1 **<metadata>** child element.
REQ_29.7.3.9.4.1	The **<metadata>** element shall be the container for 0 or More **{Meta-data}**.
REQ_29.7.3.9.4.1.1	If providing SCORM 2004 Metadata, the **{Meta-data}** shall be conformant to the Asset Metadata Application Profile Requirements
REQ_29.7.3.9.4.1.1.1	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More XML extensions to the IMS Content Packaging namespace. These inline extensions shall define the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset.
REQ_29.7.3.9.4.1.1.2	The **<metadata>** element shall contain 0 or More **<adlcp:location>** child elements to define the location of the **{Meta-data}** describing the Asset.
REQ_29.7.3.10	The **<resource>** element shall contain 0 or More **<dependency>** child elements.
REQ_29.7.3.10.1	The **<dependency>** element shall contain 1 and only 1 identifierref attribute.
REQ_29.7.3.10.1.1	The **identifierref** attribute's value shall be an xs:string. Refer to W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatype for information on the valid set of values of an xs:string
REQ_29.7.3.10.2	The **<dependency>** element shall be an XML empty element (i.e., **<dependency/>**. **ADL NOTE:** An empty element, by definition, is permitted to contain attributes.
REQ_29.8	The **<manifest>** element (root) shall contain 0 or More **<manifest>** child elements, i.e., (sub)manifests
REQ_29.8.1	The **<manifest>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the **<manifest>** element (root).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

SECTION 4
SCO Conformance Requirements

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4.1. SCO Conformance Requirements

This section describes the detailed requirements that must be implemented by a SCO to be SCORM 2004 conformant. A SCO is required to support the various aspects defined in the SCORM Run-Time Environment [1].

The conformance requirements for a SCO are divided into the following sections:

- Section 4.1.1: Launch Conformance Requirements
- Section 4.1.2: API Conformance Requirements
- Section 4.1.3: Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements
- Section 4.1.4: Run-Time Environment Data Model Type Conformance Requirements
- Section 4.1.5: Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements

The purpose of the SCO Conformance Test is to verify that SCO implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The SCO Conformance Test is designed to test the following conformance categories:

- Conformance Category 1: **SCO RTE 1.3.1** – The SCO is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1.

The SCO Conformance Test verifies that a SCO implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The SCO Conformance Test software simulates a "SCORM 2004 conformant LMS." The SCO is launched by the test software and is expected to search for and find the LMS's API Instance. The test software then services and audits any API method call that is made by the SCO. As the test suite operator executes the SCO's functionality (simulates the learner experience), the test software audits the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model and SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model elements that are implemented by the SCO.

The conformance category and conformance label assigned to the SCO is dependent upon the SCO's ability to adhere to the conformance requirements. A SCO at a minimum shall:

- Search for and find an LMS provided API Instance
- Invoke Initialize ("") to initialize communication
- Invoke Terminate("") to terminate communication

The rest of the SCORM API methods are optional for a SCO to implement and use. If a SCO attempts to use any API method, then the SCO Conformance Test will determine if the SCO uses the API method correctly. If the SCO attempts to retrieve (GetValue) or store (SetValue) any SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model or SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model element, then the SCO Conformance Test will determine if the SCO uses the data model element correctly. Any failure with the optional API methods or usage of the data models will cause the SCO to fail the test.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

It is important to recognize that certain SCOs may be very simple in nature, offering a single logical path of execution from start to finish. Other SCOs may be more complex, having several possible paths of execution that are conditional, based on user performance or user personalization variables, for example. For this reason, it is not possible to programmatically test all conditional branches of a SCO using a "black box" testing approach. Furthermore, without placing specific constraints on implementation technologies, it is not feasible to inspect the implementation details of the SCO to validate conformance, as would be required using a "white box" testing approach.

ADL has chosen a subjective approach that involves a compromise between the "black box" and "white box" approaches. When testing a SCO that contains conditional logic that involves the potential for the SCO to interact with an LMS using data model element sets that vary across the conditional paths, or to execute varying sets of API methods, the path for the test is left to the discretion of the test suite operator. The test suite operator may, if testing multiple SCOs from a single organization, elect to employ different strategies across multiple SCOs, or even within a single SCO.

For this reason, the SCO Conformance Test does not guarantee that the SCO correctly implements the SCORM 2004 Run-Time Environment in all cases, but only within the bounds of the scenario that was used for an instance of testing.

It is also important to realize that the SCO Conformance Test does not guarantee that the SCO is without defects. The test software does not validate that all aspects of the SCO implementation are accurate and/or correct. For example, it is quite possible that a SCO can be tested and passed as SCORM 2004 conformant within one of the previously mentioned categories and still contain run-time defects (e.g. broken links, JavaScript run-time errors, etc.), and/or be instructionally unsound.

4.1.1. Launch Conformance Requirements

Once launched by an LMS, the SCO is responsible for finding the LMS provided API Instance and correctly issuing the following API method calls:

- Initialize ("") to indicate that the SCO is ready to communicate with the LMS.
- Terminate("") to indicate that the SCO has finished communicating with the LMS.

If a SCO makes use of any of the other API method calls, then the SCO shall invoke those API method calls in accordance with the conformance requirements for those API methods.

Table 4.1.1a: SCO Launch Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_26	When launched by a known conformant LMS, the SCO shall search for and find the LMS API Adapter DOM object named `API_1484_11` by searching the parent and opener DOM window hierarchy.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_26.1	The SCO shall locate an instance of the API implementation in any of the following locations, in the specified order of precedence and stop as soon as an instance is found.
REQ_26.1.1	The SCO shall search for the API instance in any window in the chain of parents of the current window, if any exist, until the top window of the parent chain is reached.
REQ_26.1.2	The SCO shall search for the API instance in an opener window, if an opener exists.
REQ_26.1.3	The SCO shall search for the API instance in any window in the chain of parents of the opener window, if an opener exist, until the top window of the opener's parent chain is reached.
REQ_27	The SCO shall be implemented such that it does not require that it be the top-level window in the DOM window hierarchy upon launch. The SCO must not contain DOM documents that reference relative documents within the SCO using the window.top DOM object.

4.1.2. API Conformance Requirements

All SCOs, by definition, communicate with an LMS. Once the SCO has located the LMS provided API Instance, the SCO must invoke at a minimum the Initialize("") API method call to initialize communication with an LMS. Once the SCO has determined that the communication session is no longer needed, the SCO shall invoke the Terminate("") API method call. If the SCO must invoke any of the other API method calls, the SCO is responsible for ensuring conformance to the requirements of those API requirements.

The following conformance requirements are written with the assumption that the SCO is invoking all of the API method calls.

The SCO shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 4.1.2a to be considered conformant to the SCO RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 4.1.2a: SCO API Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_12	The SCO shall invoke the **Initialize()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_12.1	The SCO shall invoke the **Initialize()** API method upon launch of the SCO and before invoking any other API methods, except for **GetLastError()**, **GetErrorString()** and/or **GetDiagnostic()**.
REQ_12.2	The SCO shall invoke the **Initialize()** API method with a single parameter that contains an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_12.3	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **Initialize()** API method.
REQ_13	The SCO shall invoke the **Terminate()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_13.1	The SCO shall invoke the **Terminate()** API method when it is finished communicating with the LMS.
REQ_13.2	The SCO shall invoke the **Terminate()** API method with a single parameter that contains an empty characterstring("").

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_13.3	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **Terminate()** API method.
REQ_13.4	The SCO shall not invoke any other API methods after a successful call to **Terminate()**, except for **Terminate()**, **GetLastError()**, **GetErrorString()** and/or **GetDiagnostic()**.
REQ_14	The SCO shall invoke the **SetValue()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_14.1	The SCO shall invoke the **SetValue()** API method to set (writeable) data model values in an LMS.
REQ_14.2	The SCO shall invoke the **SetValue()** API method with two parameters.
REQ_14.2.1	The first parameter to the **SetValue()** API method shall be a fully qualified, case sensitive characterstring containing the name of the data model element requested to be set by the SCO.
REQ_14.2.2	The second parameter to the **SetValue()** API method shall be the characterstring containing the value for the data model element that the SCO is requesting to be set.
REQ_14.2.3	The second parameter to the **SetValue()** API method shall be conformant to the requirements defined by the parameter 1 (data model element to be set). See the SCORM Data Model Conformance Requirements for details.
REQ_14.3	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **SetValue()** API method.
REQ_15	The SCO shall invoke the **GetValue()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_15.1	The SCO shall use the **GetValue()** API method to get (readable) data model element values from the LMS.
REQ_15.2	The SCO shall invoke the **GetValue()** API method with one parameter.
REQ_15.2.1	The parameter passed into the **GetValue()** API method shall be a fully qualified, case sensitive name of the data model element requested to be retrieved (read) by the SCO.
REQ_15.3	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **GetValue()** API method.
REQ_16	The SCO shall invoke the **GetLastError()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_16.1	The SCO shall invoke the **GetLastError()** API method with no parameters.
REQ_16.2	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the GetLastError API method.
REQ_17	The SCO shall invoke the **GetErrorString()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_17.1	The SCO shall invoke the **GetErrorString()** API method with one characterstring parameter that contains a valid API Error Code.
REQ_17.2	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **GetErrorString()** API method.
REQ_18	The SCO shall invoke the **GetDiagnostic()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_18.1	The SCO shall invoke the **GetDiagnostic()** API method with one characterstring parameter.
REQ_18.2	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return when invoking the **GetDiagnostic()** API method.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_19	The SCO shall invoke the **Commit()** API method in accordance with the following requirements:
REQ_19.1	The SCO shall invoke the **Commit()** API method with a single characterstring parameter that contains an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_19.2	The SCO shall accept a characterstring return value when invoking the **Commit()** API method.
REQ_20	SCOs shall utilize the API through an ECMAScript (JavaScript) binding:
REQ_20.1	The SCO shall invoke the API implementation methods using ECMAScript calling conventions.
REQ_20.2	The SCO shall implement all API implementation method parameters as ECMAScript characterstrings.
REQ_20.3	The SCO shall accept all API implementation method return values as ECMAScript characterstrings.
REQ_20.4	The SCO shall invoke all API methods, by calling them by their case-sensitive names.
REQ_20.5	The SCO shall encode method parameters and return values that represent integers, real numbers, durations and times as they would be by the ECMAScript-to-string cast conversion.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4.1.3. Run-Time Environment Data Model Requirements

An LMS is required to implement all SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model elements to be considered SCORM 2004 conformant.

A SCO is not required to exchange data with an LMS in order to be SCORM 2004 conformant. Additionally, a SCO may attempt to exchange data with an LMS using elements that are not part of the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model. Doing so is not recommended because interoperability is hindered; however, this will not prevent the SCO from being SCORM 2004 conformant.

If the SCO does implement the ability to exchange data with an LMS using the SCORM Run-Time Environment Data Model, it must use the defined elements, within the bounds of the requirements as defined in Table 4.1.3a.

The SCO shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 4.1.3a to be considered conformant to the SCO RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 4.1.3a: SCO Run-Time Environment Data Model Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_56	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi._version** data model element to determine the data model version supported.
REQ_93	If utilizing the **cmi.comments_from_learner**, the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_93.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_learner._children** data model element.
REQ_93.2	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_learner._count** data model element.
REQ_93.3	If utilizing the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_93.3.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** data model element.
REQ_93.3.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.comment** value is a valid a localized_string_type.
REQ_93.4	If utilizing the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_93.4.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** data model element.
REQ_93.4.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.location** value is a valid characterstring.
REQ_93.5	If utilizing the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_93.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_93.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp** value is a valid time(second,10,0).
REQ_93.6	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is either less than or equal to the current number of comments being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. Arrays are treated as packed arrays and have to be set in order.
REQ_93.7	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of comments being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_94	If utilizing the **cmi.comments_from_lms** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_94.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_lms._children** data model element.
REQ_94.2	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_lms._count** data model element.
REQ_94.3	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.comment** data model element.
REQ_94.4	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.location** data model element.
REQ_94.5	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_94.6	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of comments being maintained by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_95	If utilizing the **cmi.completion_status** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_95.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.completion_status** data model element.
REQ_95.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `unknown` • `completed` • `incomplete` • `not attempted` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is `unknown`.
REQ_96	If utilizing the **cmi.completion_threshold** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_96.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.completion_threshold** data model element.
REQ_97	If utilizing the **cmi.credit** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_97.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.credit** data model element.
REQ_98	If utilizing the **cmi.entry** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_98.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.entry** data model element.
REQ_99	If utilizing the **cmi.exit** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_99.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a SetValue() request for the **cmi.exit** data model element.
REQ_99.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • "" (empty characterstring) • `normal` • `suspend` • `time-out` • `logout` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is "" (empty characterstring).
REQ_100	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions._children** data model element.
REQ_100.2	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions._count** data model element.
REQ_100.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is either less than or equal to the current number of interaction records being maintained by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. Arrays are treated as packed arrays and have to be set in order.
REQ_100.4	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of interaction records being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_100.5	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.id** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.id** data model element.
REQ_100.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.id** value is a valid long_identifier_type.
REQ_100.5.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.id** value is unique at least within the scope of the SCO.
REQ_100.5.4	The SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.id** is set first for each interaction record that the SCO wishes to store.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_100.6	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.type** data model element.
REQ_100.6.1	If the SCO is going to store **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** and/or **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is set prior to the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** and/or **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**.
REQ_100.6.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is one of the following restricted tokens: • `true-false` • `choice` • `fill-in` • `long-fill-in` • `likert` • `matching` • `performance` • `sequencing` • `numeric` • `other`
REQ_100.7	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.7.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives_count** data model element.
REQ_100.7.2	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.n.id** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.7.2.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.n.id** data model element.
REQ_100.7.2.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.objectives.n.id** value is a valid long_identifier_type.
REQ_100.7.2.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is either less than or equal to the current number of objective identifiers being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. Arrays are treated as packed arrays and have to be set in order.
REQ_100.7.2.4	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of objective identifiers being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_100.8	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.8.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** data model element.
REQ_100.8.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.timestamp** value is a valid time(second,10,0).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_100.9	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.9.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses._count** data model element.
REQ_100.9.2	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.9.2.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** data model element.
REQ_100.9.2.2	If the SCO is going to store **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses**, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is set prior to the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern**.
REQ_100.9.2.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_responses.m.pattern** value is a valid correct response type that is based on the **cmi.interactions.n.type**. **ADL NOTE:** Refer to the Refer to *Section 2.1.4 Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements* for more information.
REQ_100.9.2.3.1	If setting the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.m.pattern** for a `true-false` interaction type, the SCO shall only set one correct response pattern (i.e., only one entry in the pattern array is permitted – **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.*m*.pattern**, ***m*** can only equal 0).
REQ_100.9.2.3.2	If setting the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.m.pattern** for a `likert` interaction type, the SCO shall only set one correct response pattern (i.e., only one entry in the pattern array is permitted – **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.*m*.pattern**, ***m*** can only equal 0).
REQ_100.9.2.3.3	If setting the **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.m.pattern** for a `numeric` interaction type, the SCO shall only set one correct response pattern (i.e., only one entry in the pattern array is permitted – **cmi.interactions.n.correct_response.*m*.pattern**, ***m*** can only equal 0).
REQ_100.9.2.4	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is either less than or equal to the current number of correct responses being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. Arrays are treated as packed arrays and have to be set in order.
REQ_100.9.2.5	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of correct responses being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_100.10	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.10.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** data model element.
REQ_100.10.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.weighting** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_100.11	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_100.11.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** data model element.
REQ_100.11.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response** value is a valid learner response type that is based on the **cmi.interactions.n.type**. **ADL NOTE:** Refer to *Section 2.1.4 Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements* for more information.
REQ_100.11.3	If the SCO is going to store **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.type** is set prior to the **cmi.interactions.n.learner_response**.
REQ_100.12	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.result** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.12.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.result** data model element.
REQ_100.12.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `correct` • `incorrect` • `unanticipated` • `neutral` • real(10,7)
REQ_100.13	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.13.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** data model element.
REQ_100.13.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.latency** value is a valid timeinterval(second,10,2).
REQ_100.14	If utilizing the **cmi.interactions.n.description** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_100.14.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.interactions.n.description** data model element.
REQ_100.14.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.interactions.n.description** value is a valid localized_string_type.
REQ_101	If utilizing the **cmi.launch_data** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_101.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.launch_data** data model element.
REQ_102	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_id** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_102.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_id** data model element.
REQ_103	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_name** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_103.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_name** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_104	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_preference** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_104.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_preference._children** data model element.
REQ_104.2	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_104.2.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** data model element.
REQ_104.2.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_104.2.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_level** value is real number greater than or equal to 0.
REQ_104.3	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_preference.language** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_104.3.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_preference.language** data model element.
REQ_104.3.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.learner_preference.language** value is a valid language_type or an empty characterstring ("").
REQ_104.4	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_104.4.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** data model element.
REQ_104.4.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_104.4.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.learner_preference.delivery_speed** value is real number greater than or equal to 0.
REQ_104.5	If utilizing the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_104.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.learner_preference.audio_captioning** data model element.
REQ_104.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `-1` • `0` • `1` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is `0`.
REQ_105	If utilizing the **cmi.location** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_105.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.location** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_105.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.location** value is a valid characterstring.
REQ_106	If utilizing the **cmi.max_time_allowed** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_106.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.max_time_allowed** data model element.
REQ_107	If utilizing the **cmi.mode** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_107.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.mode** data model element.
REQ_108	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives._children** data model element.
REQ_108.2	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives._count** data model element.
REQ_108.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is either less than or equal to the current number of objective records being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. Arrays are treated as packed arrays and have to be set in order.
REQ_108.4	During a GetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the index value (n) is less than the current number of objective records being stored by the LMS. **ADL NOTE:** Arrays are implemented as zero-based. SCOs are not permitted to retrieve an index that was never set.
REQ_108.5	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.id** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.id** data model element.
REQ_108.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.id** value is a valid long_identifier_type.
REQ_108.5.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.id** value is unique at least within the scope of the SCO.
REQ_108.5.4	The SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.id** is set first for each objective record that the SCO wishes to store.
REQ_108.6	If utilizing the cmi.objectives.n.score the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.6.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the cmi.objectives.n.score_children data model element.
REQ_108.6.2	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.6.2.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** data model element.
REQ_108.6.2.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** value is a valid real(10,7).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_108.6.2.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled** value is in the range of -1.0 to 1.0.
REQ_108.6.3	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.6.3.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** data model element.
REQ_108.6.3.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.score.raw** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_108.6.4	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.6.4.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** data model element.
REQ_108.6.4.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.score.min** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_108.6.5	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.6.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** data model element.
REQ_108.6.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.score.max** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_108.7	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.7.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.success_status** data model element.
REQ_108.7.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `unknown` • `passed` • `failed` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is `unknown`.
REQ_108.8	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.8.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.completion_status** data model element.
REQ_108.8.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `unknown` • `completed` • `incomplete` • `not attempted` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is `unknown`.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_108.9	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.description** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.9.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.description** data model element.
REQ_108.9.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.description** value is a valid localized_string_type.
REQ_108.10	If utilizing the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_108.10.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** data model element.
REQ_108.10.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_108.10.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure** value is in the range of 0.0 to 1.0 (inclusive).
REQ_109	If utilizing the **cmi.progress_measure** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_109.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.progress_measure** data model element.
REQ_109.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.progress_measure** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_109.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.progress_measure** value is in the range of 0.0 to 1.0 (inclusive).
REQ_110	If utilizing the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_110.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.scaled_passing_score** data model element.
REQ_111	If utilizing the cmi.score the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_111.1	The SCO shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the cmi.score_children data model element.
REQ_111.2	If utilizing the **cmi.score.scaled** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_111.2.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.score.scaled** data model element.
REQ_111.2.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.score.scaled** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_111.2.3	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.score.scaled** value is in the range of -1.0 to 1.0.
REQ_111.3	If utilizing the **cmi.score.raw** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_111.3.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.score.raw** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_111.3.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.score.raw** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_111.4	If utilizing the **cmi.score.min** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_111.4.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.score.min** data model element.
REQ_111.4.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.score.min** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_111.5	If utilizing the **cmi.score.max** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_111.5.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.score.max** data model element.
REQ_111.5.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.score.max** value is a valid real(10,7).
REQ_112	If utilizing the **cmi.session_time** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_112.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a SetValue() request for the **cmi.session_time** data model element.
REQ_112.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.session_time** value is a valid timeinterval(second,10,2).
REQ_113	If utilizing the **cmi.success_status** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_113.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.success_status** data model element.
REQ_113.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `unknown` • `passed` • `failed` **ADL NOTE:** The default value that is assumed by the LMS is `unknown`.
REQ_114	If utilizing the **cmi.suspend_data** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_114.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **cmi.suspend_data** data model element.
REQ_114.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the **cmi.suspend_data** value is a valid characterstring.
REQ_115	If utilizing the **cmi.time_limit_action** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_115.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.time_limit_action** data model element.
REQ_116	If utilizing the **cmi.total_time** the SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_116.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **cmi.total_time** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4.1.4. Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements

Refer to *Section 2.1.4: Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirements* for details on the requirements that SCOs must adhere to when using the various data model elements as it applies the data model element types.

4.1.5. Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements

LMSs are required to implement all SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model elements to be considered SCORM 2004 conformant.

There is no requirement that a SCO use the Run-Time Navigation Data Model. If the SCO does implement the ability to exchange navigation data model elements with an LMS, it must use the defined SCORM Run-Time Navigation Data Model elements, within the bounds of the requirements as defined in Table 4.1.5a.

The SCO shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 4.1.5a to be considered conformant to the SCO RTE 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 4.1.5a: SCO Run-Time Navigation Data Model Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_51	The SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_51.1	The SCO, if needed, shall invoke a GetValue() or SetValue() request for the **adl.nav.request** data model element.
REQ_51.2	During a SetValue() request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting is one of the following reserved tokens: • `continue` • `previous` • `choice` • `exit` • `exitAll` • `abandon` • `abandonAll` • `_none_`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_51.2.1	During a SetValue() request for a choice navigation request, the SCO shall ensure that the value to be used for setting of the following format: • {target=<*STRING*>}choice The value of the <*STRING*> should reference the **identifier** attribute of an **<imscp:item>** element from the content package manifest, which was used to derive the "Activity Tree".
REQ_52	The SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_52.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **adl.nav.request_valid.continue** data model element.
REQ_53	The SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_53.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **adl.nav.request_valid.previous** data model element.
REQ_54	The SCO shall adhere to the following requirements.
REQ_54.1	The SCO, if needed, shall only invoke a GetValue() request for the **adl.nav.request_valid.choice.{target=<*STRING*>}** data model element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

SECTION 5
Metadata Conformance Requirements

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1. Metadata Conformance Requirements

This section describes the detailed requirements that must be implemented in Metadata XML Instances to be SCORM 2004 conformant. A Metadata XML Instance is required to support the various aspects defined in the SCORM Content Aggregation Model (CAM) [1].

At this time SCORM does not require metadata to be created for all of the SCORM Content Model Components defined in the SCORM CAM. However, SCORM does require that if Metadata XML Instances are created to describe those components, then the Metadata XML Instances follow the conformance requirements defined for that particular component. Each of the components defined have a corresponding application profile. The application profile defines the conformance requirements for that Metadata XML Instance. The conformance requirements for a Metadata XML Instance are dependent on the SCORM Metadata Application Profile being implemented. SCORM supports the following metadata application profiles, all of which are dependent on what the Metadata XML Instance is describing and where the Metadata XML Instance is applied in a Content Package manifest:

- Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile
- Content Organization Metadata Application Profile
- Activity Metadata Application Profile
- SCO Metadata Application Profile
- Asset Metadata Application Profile

The conformance requirements for each of the application profiles are divided into the following sections:

- Section 5.1.1: Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements
- Section 5.1.2: Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements
- Section 5.1.3: Activity Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements
- Section 5.1.4: SCO Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements
- Section 5.1.5: Asset Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements
- Section 5.1.6: Metadata Data Type Conformance Requirements

The purpose of the Metadata Conformance Test is to verify that a Metadata XML instance implements the conformance requirements as outlined in this section. The Metadata Conformance Test is designed to test several conformance categories:

- Conformance Category 1: **MD CAM 1.3.1** – The LMS is conformant to the requirements defined in the SCORM Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1.

The Metadata Conformance Test is to determine if the Asset Metadata, SCO Metadata, Activity Metadata, Content Organization Metadata or Content Aggregation Metadata

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

instance is SCORM 2004 conformant in terms of the conformance category outlined in Metadata Conformance Matrix. The Metadata Conformance Test checks the Metadata instance to determine if:

- If SCORM 2004 metadata, the XML instance is conformant to the SCORM application profiles.
- The Metadata Instance implements all mandatory elements.
- The Metadata Instance adheres to specified data types and restricted vocabularies.
- The Metadata Instance does or does not implement any optional elements.
- The Metadata Instance implements any optional elements correctly.
- The Metadata Instance does or does not implement extensions.

Metadata elements are mandatory for the corresponding metadata type if the minimum cardinality for the element is specified to be one (1). For example, if a requirement is defined that states an element shall contain one or more (1 or More) elements, then it is required that at least one element be present in an XML instance. The minimum cardinality is one (1) for this element.

Elements are optional if the specified minimum cardinality for an element is zero (0). For example, if a requirement is defined that states an element shall contain zero or one (0 or 1) elements, then there is no requirement on the use of that element in an XML instance. The minimum cardinality is zero (0) for this element.

The following conformance requirements tables contain several “Best Practice” and “Restricted” vocabulary requirements. The “Best Practice” vocabulary requirements are ADL recommendations and are not required to be implemented by all Metadata XML instances. Failure to implement these “Best Practice” vocabulary requirements within a Metadata XML instance does not, by itself, prevent the Metadata XML instance from achieving SCORM 2004 conformance. The “Restricted” vocabulary requirements are required to be adhered to when used in XML instances. Failure to implement these “Restricted” vocabulary requirements within a Metadata XML instance will cause the Metadata XML instance to fail conformance testing.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.1. Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

The requirements defined in Table 5.1.1a apply to Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile. This metadata describes the content aggregation (content package) as a whole. The metadata is found in the manifest as a child of the `<manifest>` element. (Refer to the SCORM CAM for more details).

The Content Aggregation Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 5.1.1a to be considered conformant to the MD CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 5.1.1a: Content Aggregation Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_46	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<lom>** element.
REQ_46.1	The **<lom>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<general>** • **<lifeCycle>** • **<metaMetadata>** • **<technical>** • **<educational>** • **<rights>** • **<relation>** • **<annotation>** • **<classification>**
REQ_46.1.1	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or 1 <**general**> element.
REQ_46.1.1.1	The **<general>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<title>** • **<language>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>** • **<coverage>** • **<structure>** • **<aggregationLevel>**
REQ_46.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.1.1.2	The **<identifier>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.1.1.2.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_46.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.1.1.2.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.1.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.3	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.1.1.3.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.3.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_46.1.1.1.4	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.1.1.4.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.5	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.1.1.5.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.6	The **<coverage>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.1.1.6.1	The **<coverage>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.7	The **<structure>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.1.1.7.1	The **<structure>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.7.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.1.1.7.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `collection` • `linear` • `hierarchical` • `networked` • `atomic`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.1.1.8	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.1.1.8.1	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.1.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.1.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `1` • `2` • `3` • `4`
REQ_46.1.2	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or 1 **<lifeCycle>** element.
REQ_46.1.2.1	The **<lifeCycle>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<version>** • **<status>** • **<contribute>**
REQ_46.1.2.1.1	The **<version>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.2.1.1.1	The **<version>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.2.1.2	The **<status>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.2.1.2.1	The **<status>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<value**> element's value shall be a member of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `draft` • `final` • `revised` • `unavailable`
REQ_46.1.2.1.3	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE:** It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `author` • `publisher` • `unknown` • `initiator` • `terminator` • `validator` • `editor` • `graphical designer` • `technical implementer` • `content provider` • `technical validator` • `educational validator` • `script writer` • `instructional designer` • `subject matter expert` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.2.1.3.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_46.1.3	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metaMetadata>** element.
REQ_46.1.3.1	The **<metaMetadata>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<contribute>** • **<metadataSchema>** • **<language>**
REQ_46.1.3.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.3.1.1.1	The **<identifier>**element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_46.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.3.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.3.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `creator` • `validator` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.3.1.2.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.3	The **<metadataSchema>** element shall appear 2 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.3.1.3.1	The **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.3.2	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `LOMv1.0`.
REQ_46.1.3.1.3.3	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `SCORM_CAM_v1.3`.
REQ_46.1.3.1.4	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.3.1.4.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.3.1.4.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_46.1.4	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or 1 **<technical>** element.
REQ_46.1.4.1	The **<technical>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<format>** • **<size>** • **<location>** • **<requirement>** • **<installationRemarks>** • **<otherPlatformRequirements>** • **<duration>**
REQ_46.1.4.1.1	The **<format>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.4.1.1.1	The **<format>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.1.2	The **<format>** element's value shall be either a valid Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type based on IANA registration (see RFC 2048:1996) or the characterstring token `non-digital`.
REQ_46.1.4.1.2	The **<size>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.2.1	The **<size>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.2.2	The **<size>** element's value shall be expressed as an integer number of bytes.
REQ_46.1.4.1.3	The **<location>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.4.1.3.1	The **<location>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4	The **<requirement>** element shall occur 0 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1	The **<requirement>** element shall contain the following child elements: • **<orComposite>**
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<type>** • **<name>** • **<minimumVersion>** • **<maximumVersion>**
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `operating system` • `browser` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.2	The **<name>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.2.1	The **<name>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `operating system` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `pc-dos` • `ms-windows` • `macos` • `unix` • `multi-os` • `none` If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `browser` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `any` • `netscape communicator` • `ms-internet explorer` • `opera`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• amaya **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3	The **<minimumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3.1	The **<minimumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4	The **<maximumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4.1	The **<maximumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.5	The **<installationRemarks>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.5.1	The **<installationRemarks>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.6	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.6.1	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.4.1.7	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.4.1.7.1	The **<duration>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_46.1.5	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<educational>** elements.
REQ_46.1.5.1	The **<educational>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<interactivityType>** • **<learningResourceType>** • **<interactivityLevel>** • **<semanticDensity>** • **<intendedEndUserRole>** • **<context>** • **<typicalAgeRange>** • **<difficulty>** • **<typicalLearningTime>** • **<description>** • **<language>**
REQ_46.1.5.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.5.1.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.5.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `active` • `expositive` • `mixed`
REQ_46.1.5.1.2	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.2.1	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.5.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `exercise` • `simulation` • `questionnaire` • `diagram` • `figure` • `graph` • `index` • `slide` • `table` • `narrative text` • `exam` • `experiment` • `problem statement` • `self assessment` • `lecture` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.5.1.3	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.5.1.3.1	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.3.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.5.1.3.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`
REQ_46.1.5.1.4	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.5.1.4.1	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.4.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.5.1.4.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`
REQ_46.1.5.1.5	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.5.1	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.5.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.5.1.5.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `author` • `teacher` • `learner` • `manager`
REQ_46.1.5.1.6	The **<context>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.6.1	The **<context>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.6.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.5.1.6.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `school` • `higher education` • `training` • `other` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.5.1.7	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.7.1	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.8	The **<difficulty>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.5.1.8.1	The **<difficulty>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.5.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very easy` • `easy` • `medium` • `difficult` • `very difficult`
REQ_46.1.5.1.9	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.5.1.9.1	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.10	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.10.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.11	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.5.1.11.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.5.1.11.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_46.1.6	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or 1 **<rights>** element.
REQ_46.1.6.1	The **<rights>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<cost>** • **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** • **<description>**
REQ_46.1.6.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.6.1.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.6.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.6.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.6.1.2	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.6.1.2.1	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.6.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_46.1.6.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_46.1.6.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.6.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.7	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<relation>** element.
REQ_46.1.7.1	The **<relation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<kind>** • **<resource>**
REQ_46.1.7.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.7.1.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.7.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.7.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `ispartof` • `haspart` • `isversionof` • `hasversion` • `isformatof` • `hasformat` • `references` • `isreferencedby` • `isbasedon` • `isbasisfor` • `requires` • `isrequiredby` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2	The **<resource>** element shall occur 0 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<description>**
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<identifier>** element is used).
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.7.1.2.1.2.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.8	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<annotation>** elements.
REQ_46.1.8.1	The **<annotation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<entity>** • **<date>** • **<description>**
REQ_46.1.8.1.1	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.8.1.1.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.8.1.1.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_46.1.8.1.2	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.8.1.2.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype
REQ_46.1.8.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.8.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.9	The Content Aggregation Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<classification>** elements.
REQ_46.1.9.1	The **<classification>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<purpose>**

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• **<taxonPath>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>**
REQ_46.1.9.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.9.1.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_46.1.9.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_46.1.9.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `discipline` • `idea` • `prerequisite` • `educational objective` • `accessibility restrictions` • `educational level` • `skill level` • `security level` • `competency` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2	The **<taxonPath>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1	The **<taxonPath>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<source>** • **<taxon>**
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2	The **<taxon>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2.1	The **<taxon>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<id>** • **<entry>**
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<id>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1.1	The **<id>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_46.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.9.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_46.1.9.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_46.1.9.1.4	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_46.1.9.1.4.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.2. Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

The requirements defined in Table 5.1.2a apply to the Content Organization Metadata Application Profile. This metadata describes the content organization (`<organization>` element found in the `imsmanifest.xml`) . The metadata is found in the manifest as a child of the `<organization>` element. (Refer to the SCORM CAM for more details).

The Content Organization Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 5.1.2a to be considered conformant to the MD CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 5.1.2a: Content Organization Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_44	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<lom>** element.
REQ_44.1	The **<lom>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<general>** • **<lifeCycle>** • **<metaMetadata>** • **<technical>** • **<educational>** • **<rights>** • **<relation>** • **<annotation>** • **<classification>**
REQ_44.1.1	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<general>** element.
REQ_44.1.1.1	The **<general>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<title>** • **<language>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>** • **<coverage>** • **<structure>** • **<aggregationLevel>**
REQ_44.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.1.1.2	The **<identifier>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_44.1.1.1.2.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_44.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.1.1.2.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.1.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.3	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.1.1.3.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.3.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_44.1.1.1.4	The **<description>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_44.1.1.1.4.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.5	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_44.1.1.1.5.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.6	The **<coverage>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.1.1.6.1	The **<coverage>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.7	The **<structure>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.1.1.7.1	The **<structure>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.7.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.1.1.7.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `collection` • `linear` • `hierarchical` • `networked` • `atomic`
REQ_44.1.1.1.8	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.1.1.8.1	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.1.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.1.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `1` • `2` • `3` • `4`
REQ_44.1.2	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<lifeCycle>** element.
REQ_44.1.2.1	The **<lifeCycle>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<version>** • **<status>** • **<contribute>**
REQ_44.1.2.1.1	The **<version>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.2.1.1.1	The **<version>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.2.1.2	The **<status>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.2.1.2.1	The **<status>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be a member of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `draft` • `final` • `revised` • `unavailable`
REQ_44.1.2.1.3	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `author` • `publisher` • `unknown` • `initiator` • `terminator` • `validator` • `editor` • `graphical designer` • `technical implementer` • `content provider` • `technical validator` • `educational validator` • `script writer` • `instructional designer` • `subject matter expert` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.2.1.3.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_44.1.3	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metaMetadata>** element.
REQ_44.1.3.1	The **<metaMetadata>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<contribute>** • **<metadataSchema>** • **<language>**
REQ_44.1.3.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 1 or More times.
REQ_44.1.3.1.1.1	The **<identifier>**element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.3.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.3.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `creator` • `validator` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.3.1.2.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.3	The **<metadataSchema>** element shall appear 2 or More times.
REQ_44.1.3.1.3.1	The **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.3.1.3.2	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `LOMv1.0`.
REQ_44.1.3.1.3.3	One **<metadataSchema**> element's value shall be set to `SCORM_CAM_v1.3`.
REQ_44.1.3.1.4	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.3.1.4.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.3.1.4.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_44.1.4	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<technical>** element.
REQ_44.1.4.1	The **<technical>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<format>** • **<size>** • **<location>** • **<requirement>** • **<installationRemarks>** • **<otherPlatformRequirements>** • **<duration>**
REQ_44.1.4.1.1	The **<format>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_44.1.4.1.1.1	The **<format>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.1.2	The **<format>** element's value shall be either a valid MIME type based on IANA registration (see RFC 2048:1996) or the characterstring token `non-digital`.
REQ_44.1.4.1.2	The **<size>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.2.1	The **<size>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.2.2	The **<size>** element's value shall be expressed as an integer number of bytes.
REQ_44.1.4.1.3	The **<location>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.4.1.3.1	The **<location>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4	The **<requirement>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1	The **<requirement>** element shall contain the following child elements: • **<orComposite>**
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<type>** • **<name>** • **<minimumVersion>** • **<maximumVersion>**
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `operating system` • `browser` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2	The **<name>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1	The **<name>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `operating system` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `pc-dos` • `ms-windows` • `macos` • `unix` • `multi-os` • `none` If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `browser` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `any` • `netscape communicator` • `ms-internet explorer` • `opera` • `amaya` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3	The **<minimumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3.1	The **<minimumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4	The **<maximumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4.1	The **<maximumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.5	The **<installationRemarks>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.4.1.5.1	The **<installationRemarks>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.6	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.6.1	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.4.1.7	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.4.1.7.1	The **<duration>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_44.1.5	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<educational>** elements.
REQ_44.1.5.1	The **<educational>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<interactivityType>** • **<learningResourceType>** • **<interactivityLevel>** • **<semanticDensity>** • **<intendedEndUserRole>** • **<context>** • **<typicalAgeRange>** • **<difficulty>** • **<typicalLearningTime>** • **<description>** • **<language>**
REQ_44.1.5.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.5.1.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.5.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `active` • `expositive` • `mixed`
REQ_44.1.5.1.2	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.2.1	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.5.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `exercise` • `simulation` • `questionnaire` • `diagram` • `figure` • `graph` • `index` • `slide` • `table` • `narrative text` • `exam` • `experiment` • `problem statement` • `self assessment` • `lecture` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.5.1.3	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.5.1.3.1	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.3.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.5.1.3.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`
REQ_44.1.5.1.4	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.5.1.4.1	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.4.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.5.1.4.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.5.1.5	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.5.1	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.5.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.5.1.5.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `author` • `teacher` • `learner` • `manager`
REQ_44.1.5.1.6	The **<context>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.6.1	The **<context>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.6.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.5.1.6.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `school` • `higher education` • `training` • `other` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.5.1.7	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.7.1	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.8	The **<difficulty>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time
REQ_44.1.5.1.8.1	The **<difficulty>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.5.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very easy` • `easy` • `medium` • `difficult` • `very difficult`
REQ_44.1.5.1.9	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.5.1.9.1	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.5.1.10	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.10.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.11	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.5.1.11.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.5.1.11.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_44.1.6	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rights>** element.
REQ_44.1.6.1	The **<rights>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<cost>** • **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** • **<description>**
REQ_44.1.6.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.6.1.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.6.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.6.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_44.1.6.1.2	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_44.1.6.1.2.1	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.6.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_44.1.6.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_44.1.6.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.6.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.7	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<relation>** element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.7.1	The **<relation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<kind>** • **<resource>**
REQ_44.1.7.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.7.1.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.7.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.7.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `ispartof` • `haspart` • `isversionof` • `hasversion` • `isformatof` • `hasformat` • `references` • `isreferencedby` • `isbasedon` • `isbasisfor` • `requires` • `isrequiredby` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2	The **<resource>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<description>**
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<identifier>** element is used).
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.7.1.2.1.2.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.8	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<annotation>** elements.
REQ_44.1.8.1	The **<annotation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<entity>** • **<date>** • **<description>**
REQ_44.1.8.1.1	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.8.1.1.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.8.1.1.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_44.1.8.1.2	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.8.1.2.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype
REQ_44.1.8.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.8.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.9	The Content Organization Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<classification>** elements.
REQ_44.1.9.1	The **<classification**> element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<purpose>** • **<taxonPath>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>**
REQ_44.1.9.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.9.1.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_44.1.9.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_44.1.9.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `discipline` • `idea` • `prerequisite` • `educational objective` • `accessibility restrictions` • `educational level`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `skill level` • `security level` • `competency` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2	The **<taxonPath>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1	The <taxonPath> element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<source>** • **<taxon>**
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2	The **<taxon>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2.1	The **<taxon>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<id>** • **<entry>**
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<id>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1.1	The **<id>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.9.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_44.1.9.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_44.1.9.1.4	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_44.1.9.1.4.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.3. Activity Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

The requirements defined in Table 5.1.3a apply to the Activity Metadata Application Profile. This metadata describes an activity (`<item>` element found in the `imsmanifest.xml`) . The metadata is found in the manifest as a child of the `<item>` element. (Refer to the SCORM CAM for more details).

The Activity Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 5.1.3a to be considered conformant to the MD CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 5.1.3a: Activity Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_43	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<lom>** element.
REQ_43.1	The **<lom>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<general>** • **<lifeCycle>** • **<metaMetadata>** • **<technical>** • **<educational>** • **<rights>** • **<relation>** • **<annotation>** • **<classification>**
REQ_43.1.1	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<general>** element.
REQ_43.1.1.1	The **<general>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<title>** • **<language>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>** • **<coverage>** • **<structure>** • **<aggregationLevel>**
REQ_43.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.2	The **<identifier>** element shall appear 1 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.1.1.2.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_43.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.1.1.2.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.1.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.3	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.1.1.3.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.3.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_43.1.1.1.4	The **<description>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_43.1.1.1.4.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.5	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_43.1.1.1.5.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.6	The **<coverage>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.1.1.6.1	The **<coverage>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.7	The **<structure>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.1.1.7.1	The **<structure>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.7.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.1.1.7.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `collection` • `linear` • `hierarchical` • `networked` • `atomic`
REQ_43.1.1.1.8	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.1.1.8.1	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.1.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.1.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `1` • `2` • `3` • `4`
REQ_43.1.2	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<lifeCycle>** element.
REQ_43.1.2.1	The **<lifeCycle>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<version>** • **<status>** • **<contribute>**
REQ_43.1.2.1.1	The **<version>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.2.1.1.1	The **<version>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.2.1.2	The **<status>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.2.1.2.1	The **<status>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be a member of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `draft` • `final` • `revised` • `unavailable`
REQ_43.1.2.1.3	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `author` • `publisher` • `unknown` • `initiator` • `terminator` • `validator` • `editor` • `graphical designer` • `technical implementer` • `content provider` • `technical validator` • `educational validator` • `script writer` • `instructional designer` • `subject matter expert` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.2.1.3.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_43.1.3	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metaMetadata>** element.
REQ_43.1.3.1	The **<metaMetadata>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<contribute>** • **<metadataSchema>** • **<language>**
REQ_43.1.3.1.1	The <identifier> element shall occur 1 or More times.
REQ_43.1.3.1.1.1	The **<identifier>**element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.3.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.3.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `creator` • `validator` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.3.1.2.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.3	The **<metadataSchema>** element shall appear 2 or More times.
REQ_43.1.3.1.3.1	The **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.3.1.3.2	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `LOMv1.0`.
REQ_43.1.3.1.3.3	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `SCORM_CAM_v1.3`.
REQ_43.1.3.1.4	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.3.1.4.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.3.1.4.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_43.1.4	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<technical>** element.
REQ_43.1.4.1	The **<technical>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<format>** • **<size>** • **<location>** • **<requirement>** • **<installationRemarks>** • **<otherPlatformRequirements>** • **<duration>**
REQ_43.1.4.1.1	The **<format>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_43.1.4.1.1.1	The **<format>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.1.2	The **<format>** element's value shall be either a valid MIME type based on IANA registration (see RFC 2048:1996) or the characterstring token `non-digital`.
REQ_43.1.4.1.2	The **<size>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.2.1	The **<size>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.2.2	The <**size>** element's value shall be expressed as an integer number of bytes.
REQ_43.1.4.1.3	The **<location>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.4.1.3.1	The **<location>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4	The **<requirement>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1	The **<requirement>** element shall contain the following child elements: • **<orComposite>**
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<type>** • **<name>** • **<minimumVersion>** • **<maximumVersion>**
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `operating system` • `browser` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2	The **<name>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1	The **<name>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `operating system` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `pc-dos` • `ms-windows` • `macos` • `unix` • `multi-os` • `none` If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `browser` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `any` • `netscape communicator` • `ms-internet explorer` • `opera` • `amaya` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3	The **<minimumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3.1	The **<minimumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4	The **<maximumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4.1	The **<maximumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.5	The **<installationRemarks>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.5.1	The **<installationRemarks>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.4.1.6	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.6.1	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.4.1.7	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.4.1.7.1	The **<duration>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_43.1.5	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<educational>** elements.
REQ_43.1.5.1	The **<educational>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<interactivityType>** • **<learningResourceType>** • **<interactivityLevel>** • **<semanticDensity>** • **<intendedEndUserRole>** • **<context>** • **<typicalAgeRange>** • **<difficulty>** • **<typicalLearningTime>** • **<description>** • **<language>**
REQ_43.1.5.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.5.1.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.5.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `active` • `expositive` • `mixed`
REQ_43.1.5.1.2	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.2.1	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.5.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `exercise` • `simulation` • `questionnaire` • `diagram` • `figure` • `graph` • `index` • `slide` • `table` • `narrative text` • `exam` • `experiment` • `problem statement` • `self assessment` • `lecture` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.5.1.3	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.5.1.3.1	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.3.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.5.1.3.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`
REQ_43.1.5.1.4	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.5.1.4.1	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.4.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.5.1.4.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.5.1.5	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.5.1	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.5.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.5.1.5.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `author` • `teacher` • `learner` • `manager`
REQ_43.1.5.1.6	The **<context>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.6.1	The **<context>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.6.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.5.1.6.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `school` • `higher education` • `training` • `other` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.5.1.7	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.7.1	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.8	The **<difficulty>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time
REQ_43.1.5.1.8.1	The **<difficulty>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.5.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very easy` • `easy` • `medium` • `difficult` • `very difficult`
REQ_43.1.5.1.9	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.5.1.9.1	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.5.1.10	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.10.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.11	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.5.1.11.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.5.1.11.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_43.1.6	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rights>** element.
REQ_43.1.6.1	The **<rights>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<cost>** • **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** • **<description>**
REQ_43.1.6.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.6.1.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.6.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.6.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_43.1.6.1.2	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_43.1.6.1.2.1	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.6.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_43.1.6.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_43.1.6.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.6.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.7	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<relation>** element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.7.1	The **<relation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<kind>** • **<resource>**
REQ_43.1.7.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.7.1.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.7.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.7.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `ispartof` • `haspart` • `isversionof` • `hasversion` • `isformatof` • `hasformat` • `references` • `isreferencedby` • `isbasedon` • `isbasisfor` • `requires` • `isrequiredby` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2	The **<resource>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<description>**
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<identifier>** element is used).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.7.1.2.1.2.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.8	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<annotation>** elements.
REQ_43.1.8.1	The **<annotation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<entity>** • **<date>** • **<description>**
REQ_43.1.8.1.1	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.8.1.1.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.8.1.1.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_43.1.8.1.2	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.8.1.2.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype
REQ_43.1.8.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.8.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.9	The Activity Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<classification>** elements.
REQ_43.1.9.1	The **<classification>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<purpose>** • **<taxonPath>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>**
REQ_43.1.9.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.9.1.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_43.1.9.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_43.1.9.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `discipline` • `idea` • `prerequisite` • `educational objective` • `accessibility restrictions`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• `educational level` • `skill level` • `security level` • `competency` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2	The **<taxonPath>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1	The **<taxonPath>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<source>** • **<taxon>**
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2	The **<taxon>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2.1	The **<taxon>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<id>** • **<entry>**
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<id>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1.1	The **<id>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.9.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_43.1.9.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_43.1.9.1.4	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_43.1.9.1.4.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.4. SCO Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

The requirements defined in Table 5.1.4a apply to the SCO Metadata Application Profile. This metadata describes the SCO resource (`<resource>` element found in the `imsmanifest.xml` where the `adlcp:scormType` attribute is set to `sco`) . The metadata is found in the manifest as a child of the `<resource>` element. (Refer to the SCORM CAM for more details).

The SCO Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 5.1.4a to be considered conformant to the MD CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 5.1.4a: SCO Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_45	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<lom>** element.
REQ_45.1	The **<lom>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<general>** • **<lifeCycle>** • **<metaMetadata>** • **<technical>** • **<educational>** • **<rights>** • **<relation>** • **<annotation>** • **<classification>**
REQ_45.1.1	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<general>** element.
REQ_45.1.1.1	The **<general>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<title>** • **<language>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>** • **<coverage>** • **<structure>** • **<aggregationLevel>**
REQ_45.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.1.1.2	The **<identifier>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_45.1.1.1.2.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_45.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.1.1.2.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.1.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.3	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.1.1.3.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.3.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_45.1.1.1.4	The **<description>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_45.1.1.1.4.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.5	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_45.1.1.1.5.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.6	The **<coverage>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.1.1.6.1	The **<coverage>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.7	The **<structure>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.1.1.7.1	The **<structure>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.7.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.1.1.7.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `collection` • `linear` • `hierarchical` • `networked` • `atomic`
REQ_45.1.1.1.8	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.1.1.8.1	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.1.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.1.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `1` • `2` • `3` • `4`
REQ_45.1.2	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<lifeCycle>** element.
REQ_45.1.2.1	The **<lifeCycle>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<version>** • **<status>** • **<contribute>**
REQ_45.1.2.1.1	The **<version>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.2.1.1.1	The **<version>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.2.1.2	The **<status>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.2.1.2.1	The **<status>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be a member of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `draft` • `final` • `revised` • `unavailable`
REQ_45.1.2.1.3	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `author` • `publisher` • `unknown` • `initiator` • `terminator` • `validator` • `editor` • `graphical designer` • `technical implementer` • `content provider` • `technical validator` • `educational validator` • `script writer` • `instructional designer` • `subject matter expert` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.2.1.3.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_45.1.3	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metaMetadata>** element.
REQ_45.1.3.1	The **<metaMetadata>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<contribute>** • **<metadataSchema>** • **<language>**
REQ_45.1.3.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 1 or More times.
REQ_45.1.3.1.1.1	The **<identifier>**element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_45.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.3.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.3.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.3.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `creator` • `validator` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.3.1.2.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_45.1.3.1.3	The **<metadataSchema>** element shall appear 2 or More times.
REQ_45.1.3.1.3.1	The **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.3.1.3.2	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `LOMv1.0`.
REQ_45.1.3.1.3.3	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `SCORM_CAM_v1.3`.
REQ_45.1.3.1.4	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.3.1.4.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.3.1.4.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_45.1.4	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<technical>** element.
REQ_45.1.4.1	The **<technical>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<format>** • **<size>** • **<location>** • **<requirement>** • **<installationRemarks>** • **<otherPlatformRequirements>** • **<duration>**
REQ_45.1.4.1.1	The **<format>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_45.1.4.1.1.1	The **<format>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.1.2	The **<format>** element's value shall be either a valid MIME type based on IANA registration (see RFC 2048:1996) or the characterstring token `non-digital`.
REQ_45.1.4.1.2	The **<size>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.2.1	The **<size>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.2.2	The **<size>** element's value shall be expressed as an integer number of bytes.
REQ_45.1.4.1.3	The **<location>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.4.1.3.1	The **<location>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4	The **<requirement>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1	The **<requirement>** element shall contain the following child elements: • **<orComposite>**
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<type>** • **<name>** • **<minimumVersion>** • **<maximumVersion>**
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `operating system` • `browser` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2	The **<name>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1	The **<name>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `operating system` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `pc-dos` • `ms-windows` • `macos` • `unix` • `multi-os` • `none` If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `browser` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `any` • `netscape communicator` • `ms-internet explorer` • `opera` • `amaya` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3	The **<minimumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3.1	The **<minimumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4	The **<maximumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4.1	The **<maximumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.5	The **<installationRemarks>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.4.1.5.1	The **<installationRemarks>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.6	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.6.1	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.4.1.7	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.4.1.7.1	The **<duration>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_45.1.5	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<educational>** elements.
REQ_45.1.5.1	The **<educational>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<interactivityType>** • **<learningResourceType>** • **<interactivityLevel>** • **<semanticDensity>** • **<intendedEndUserRole>** • **<context>** • **<typicalAgeRange>** • **<difficulty>** • **<typicalLearningTime>** • **<description>** • **<language>**
REQ_45.1.5.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.5.1.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.5.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `active` • `expositive` • `mixed`
REQ_45.1.5.1.2	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.2.1	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.5.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `exercise` • `simulation` • `questionnaire` • `diagram` • `figure` • `graph` • `index` • `slide` • `table` • `narrative text` • `exam` • `experiment` • `problem statement` • `self assessment` • `lecture` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.5.1.3	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.5.1.3.1	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.3.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.5.1.3.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`
REQ_45.1.5.1.4	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.5.1.4.1	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.4.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.5.1.4.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very low` • `low` • `medium` • `high` • `very high`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.5.1.5	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.5.1	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.5.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.5.1.5.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `author` • `teacher` • `learner` • `manager`
REQ_45.1.5.1.6	The **<context>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.6.1	The **<context>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.6.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.5.1.6.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `school` • `higher education` • `training` • `other` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.5.1.7	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.7.1	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.8	The **<difficulty>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time
REQ_45.1.5.1.8.1	The **<difficulty>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.5.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very easy` • `easy` • `medium` • `difficult` • `very difficult`
REQ_45.1.5.1.9	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.5.1.9.1	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.5.1.10	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.10.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.11	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.5.1.11.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.5.1.11.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_45.1.6	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rights>** element.
REQ_45.1.6.1	The **<rights>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<cost>** • **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** • **<description>**
REQ_45.1.6.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.6.1.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.6.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.6.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_45.1.6.1.2	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_45.1.6.1.2.1	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.6.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_45.1.6.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_45.1.6.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.6.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.7	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<relation>** element.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.7.1	The **<relation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<kind>** • **<resource>**
REQ_45.1.7.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.7.1.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.7.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.7.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `ispartof` • `haspart` • `isversionof` • `hasversion` • `isformatof` • `hasformat` • `references` • `isreferencedby` • `isbasedon` • `isbasisfor` • `requires` • `isrequiredby` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2	The **<resource>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<description>**
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order:- <catalog>- <entry>
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<identifier>** element is used).
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_45.1.7.1.2.1.2.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.8	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<annotation>** elements.
REQ_45.1.8.1	The **<annotation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<entity>** • **<date>** • **<description>**
REQ_45.1.8.1.1	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.8.1.1.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.8.1.1.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_45.1.8.1.2	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.8.1.2.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype
REQ_45.1.8.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.8.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.9	The SCO Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<classification>** elements.
REQ_45.1.9.1	The **<classification>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<purpose>** • **<taxonPath>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>**
REQ_45.1.9.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.9.1.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_45.1.9.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_45.1.9.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens: • `discipline` • `idea` • `prerequisite` • `educational objective` • `accessibility restrictions` • `educational level` • `skill level` • `security level` • `competency`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	ADL NOTE: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2	The **<taxonPath>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1	The **<taxonPath>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: - **<source>** - <taxon>
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2	The **<taxon>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2.1	The **<taxon>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<id>** • **<entry>**
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<id>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1.1	The **<id>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.9.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_45.1.9.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_45.1.9.1.4	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_45.1.9.1.4.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.5. Asset Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

The requirements defined in Table 5.1.5a apply to the Asset Metadata Application Profile. This metadata describes the Asset. The metadata is found in the manifest as a child of the `<resource>` element (where the `adlcp:scormType` attribute is set to `asset`) or as a child of the `<file>` element. (Refer to the SCORM CAM for more details).

The Asset Metadata XML Instance shall adhere to the requirements defined in Table 5.1.5a to be considered conformant to the MD CAM 1.3.1 conformance category.

Table 5.1.5a: Asset Metadata Application Profile Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_37	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 root **<lom>** element.
REQ_37.1	The **<lom>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<general>** • **<lifeCycle>** • **<metaMetadata>** • **<technical>** • **<educational>** • **<rights>** • **<relation>** • **<annotation>** • **<classification>**
REQ_37.1.1	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<general>** element.
REQ_37.1.1.1	The **<general>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<title>** • **<language>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>** • **<coverage>** • **<structure>** • **<aggregationLevel>**
REQ_37.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_37.1.1.1.1.1	The **<title>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.2	The **<identifier>** element shall appear 1 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.1.1.2.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_37.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.1.1.2.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_37.1.1.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.3	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.1.1.3.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.3.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_37.1.1.1.4	The **<description>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_37.1.1.1.4.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.5	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.1.1.5.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.6	The **<coverage>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.1.1.6.1	The **<coverage>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.7	The **<structure>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.1.1.7.1	The **<structure>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.1.1.7.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.1.1.7.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `collection` • `linear` • `hierarchical` • `networked` • `atomic`
REQ_37.1.1.1.8	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.1.1.8.1	The **<aggregationLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.1.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.1.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `1` • `2` • `3` • `4`
REQ_37.1.2	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or 1 **<lifeCycle>** element.
REQ_37.1.2.1	The **<lifeCycle>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<version>** • **<status>** • **<contribute>**
REQ_37.1.2.1.1	The **<version>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.2.1.1.1	The **<version>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.2.1.2	The **<status>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.2.1.2.1	The **<status>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be a member of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `draft` • `final` • `revised` • `unavailable`
REQ_37.1.2.1.3	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens :

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• author • publisher • unknown • initiator • terminator • validator • editor • graphical designer • technical implementer • content provider • technical validator • educational validator • script writer • instructional designer • subject matter expert **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.2.1.3.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_37.1.3	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<metaMetadata>** element.
REQ_37.1.3.1	The **<metaMetadata>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<identifier>** • **<contribute>** • **<metadataSchema>** • **<language>**
REQ_37.1.3.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 1 or More times.
REQ_37.1.3.1.1.1	The **<identifier>**element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_37.1.3.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.3.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.3.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2	The **<contribute>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1	The **<contribute>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<role>** • **<entity>** • **<date>**
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.1	The **<role>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<contribute>** element is used).
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.1.1	The **<role>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `creator` • `validator` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.2	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or More times (mandatory, 1 or More times, if the **<contribute>** element is used to provide a contributor).
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.2.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.3	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.3.1.2.1.3.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.3	The **<metadataSchema>** element shall appear 2 or More times.
REQ_37.1.3.1.3.1	The **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.3.2	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `LOMv1.0`.
REQ_37.1.3.1.3.3	One **<metadataSchema>** element's value shall be set to `SCORM_CAM_v1.3`.
REQ_37.1.3.1.4	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.3.1.4.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.3.1.4.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_37.1.4	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<technical>** element.
REQ_37.1.4.1	The **<technical>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<format>** • **<size>** • **<location>** • **<requirement>** • **<installationRemarks>** • **<otherPlatformRequirements>** • **<duration>**
REQ_37.1.4.1.1	The **<format>** element shall appear 1 or More times.
REQ_37.1.4.1.1.1	The **<format>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.1.2	The **<format>** element's value shall be either a valid MIME type based on IANA registration (see RFC 2048:1996) or the characterstring token `non-digital`.
REQ_37.1.4.1.2	The **<size>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.2.1	The **<size>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.2.2	The **<size>** element's value shall be expressed as an integer number of bytes.
REQ_37.1.4.1.3	The **<location>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.4.1.3.1	The **<location>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4	The **<requirement>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1	The **<requirement>** element shall contain the following child elements: • **<orComposite>**
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1	The **<orComposite>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<type>** • **<name>** • **<minimumVersion>** • **<maximumVersion>**
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1	The **<type>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `operating system` • `browser` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2	The **<name>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1	The **<name>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `operating system` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `pc-dos` • `ms-windows` • `macos` • `unix` • `multi-os` • `none` If the **<type>** element is used and is set to `browser` , the **<name>** element shall use one of the following: • `any` • `netscape communicator` • `ms-internet explorer` • `opera` • `amaya` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3	The **<minimumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.3.1	The **<minimumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4	The **<maximumVersion>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.4.1.1.1.4.1	The **<maximumVersion>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.5	The **<installationRemarks>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.5.1	The **<installationRemarks>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.4.1.6	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.6.1	The **<otherPlatformRequirements>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.4.1.7	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.4.1.7.1	The **<duration>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_37.1.5	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<educational>** elements.
REQ_37.1.5.1	The **<educational>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<interactivityType>** • **<learningResourceType>** • **<interactivityLevel>** • **<semanticDensity>** • **<intendedEndUserRole>** • **<context>** • **<typicalAgeRange>** • **<difficulty>** • **<typicalLearningTime>** • **<description>** • **<language>**
REQ_37.1.5.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.5.1.1.1	The **<interactivityType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.5.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `active` • `expositive` • `mixed`
REQ_37.1.5.1.2	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.2.1	The **<learningResourceType>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.5.1.2.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `exercise` • `simulation` • `questionnaire` • `diagram` • `figure` • `graph`

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• index • slide • table • narrative text • exam • experiment • problem statement • self assessment • lecture **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is LOMv1.0 then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.5.1.3	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.5.1.3.1	The **<interactivityLevel>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.3.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be LOMv1.0 (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.5.1.3.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • very low • low • medium • high • very high
REQ_37.1.5.1.4	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.5.1.4.1	The **<semanticDensity>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.4.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be LOMv1.0 (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.5.1.4.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • very low • low • medium • high • very high
REQ_37.1.5.1.5	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.5.1	The **<intendedEndUserRole>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.5.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be LOMv1.0 (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.5.1.5.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `author` • `teacher` • `learner` • `manager`
REQ_37.1.5.1.6	The **<context>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.6.1	The **<context>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.6.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.5.1.6.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `school` • `higher education` • `training` • `other` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.5.1.7	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.7.1	The **<typicalAgeRange>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.8	The **<difficulty>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time
REQ_37.1.5.1.8.1	The **<difficulty>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.8.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.5.1.8.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `very easy` • `easy` • `medium` • `difficult` • `very difficult`
REQ_37.1.5.1.9	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.5.1.9.1	The **<typicalLearningTime>** element's value shall be conformant to the Duration datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.10	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.10.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.5.1.11	The **<language>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.5.1.11.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.5.1.11.2	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_37.1.6	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 1 and only 1 **<rights>** element.
REQ_37.1.6.1	The **<rights>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<cost>** • **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** • **<description>**
REQ_37.1.6.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_37.1.6.1.1.1	The **<cost>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.6.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.6.1.1.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_37.1.6.1.2	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_37.1.6.1.2.1	The **<copyrightAndOtherRestrictions>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.6.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be `LOMv1.0` (element is a SCORM Restricted Vocabulary).
REQ_37.1.6.1.2.1.2	The **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following restricted vocabulary tokens: • `yes` • `no`
REQ_37.1.6.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.6.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.7	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<relation>** element.
REQ_37.1.7.1	The **<relation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<kind>** • **<resource>**
REQ_37.1.7.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.7.1.1.1	The **<kind>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.7.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.7.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `ispartof` • `haspart` • `isversionof` • `hasversion` • `isformatof` • `hasformat` • `references` • `isreferencedby` • `isbasedon` • `isbasisfor` • `requires` • `isrequiredby` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2	The **<resource>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1	The **<resource>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: - **<identifier>** - **<description>**
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1.1	The **<identifier>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<catalog>** • **<entry>**
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.1.1	The **<catalog>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time (mandatory, 1 and only 1 time, if the **<identifier>** element is used).
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.1.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.7.1.2.1.2.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.8	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<annotation>** elements.
REQ_37.1.8.1	The **<annotation>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<entity>**

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	• **<date>** • **<description>**
REQ_37.1.8.1.1	The **<entity>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.8.1.1.1	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.8.1.1.2	The **<entity>** element's value shall be conformant to vCard syntax.
REQ_37.1.8.1.2	The **<date>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.8.1.2.1	The **<date>** element shall be conformant to the DateTime datatype
REQ_37.1.8.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.8.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.9	The Asset Metadata XML instance shall contain 0 or More **<classification>** elements.
REQ_37.1.9.1	The **<classification>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<purpose>** • **<taxonPath>** • **<description>** • **<keyword>**
REQ_37.1.9.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.9.1.1.1	The **<purpose>** element shall be conformant to the Vocabulary datatype.
REQ_37.1.9.1.1.1.1	The **<source>** element shall adhere to the requirements of the CharacterString data type (SCORM Best Practice Vocabulary). **ADL NOTE**: It is recommended that the value stored in the **<source>** element be `LOMv1.0` for purposes of interoperability.
REQ_37.1.9.1.1.1.2	It is recommended that the **<value>** element's value shall be one of the following tokens : • `discipline` • `idea` • `prerequisite` • `educational objective` • `accessibility restrictions` • `educational level` • `skill level` • `security level` • `competency` **ADL NOTE**: If the value of the **<source>** element is `LOMv1.0` then it is mandatory that the value of **<value>** element come from the above list.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2	The **<taxonPath>** element shall occur 0 or More times.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1	The **<taxonPath>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<source>** • **<taxon>**
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.1.1	The **<source>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2	The **<taxon>** element shall occur 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2.1	The **<taxon>** element shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<id>** • **<entry>**
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1	The **<id>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.1.1	The **<id>** element's value shall be conformant to the CharacterString datatype.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2	The **<entry>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.9.1.2.1.2.1.2.1	The **<entry>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.9.1.3	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_37.1.9.1.3.1	The **<description>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.
REQ_37.1.9.1.4	The **<keyword>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_37.1.9.1.4.1	The **<keyword>** element's value shall be conformant to the LangString datatype.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.1.6. Metadata Data Type Conformance Requirements

This section defines the conformance requirements of the data types for the SCORM Metadata elements. Table 5.1.6a outlines those requirements that XML Metadata Instance shall adhere for the specified datatypes.

Table 5.1.6a: Metadata Data Type Conformance Requirements

REQ ID	Requirement
REQ_38	The DateTime datatype shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<dateTime>** • **<description>**
REQ_38.1	The **<dateTime>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_38.1.1	The **<dateTime>** element shall be represented as a Characterstring.
REQ_38.1.2	The **<dateTime>** element shall be expressed as per ISO 8601:2000: YYYY[-MM][-DD[Thh[:mm[:ss[.s[TZD]]]]]] Where: • YYYY = four-digit year (>=0001) • MM = two-digit month (01 through 12) • DD = two-digit day of month (01 through 31) • hh = two-digit hour (00 through 23) • mm = two-digit minute (00 through 59) • ss = two-digit second (00 through 59) • s = 1 or more digits representing a decimal fraction of a second • TZD = time zone designator At least the four-digit year must be present. If additional parts of the DateTime are included, the character literals: • - • T • : • . are part of the character lexical representation for the **<dateTime>**.
REQ_38.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_38.2.1	The **<description>** element shall be represented as a LangStringType.
REQ_39	The LangString datatype shall contain the following child element: • **<string>**
REQ_39.1	The **<string>** element shall appear 0 or More times.
REQ_39.1.1	The **<string>** element shall have 0 or 1 language attribute.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

REQ_39.1.1.1	The **<language>** element's value shall be represented according to the following: Language = Langcode("-"Subcode)* The Langcode shall represent a language code as defined by ISO 639:1988.The Subcode shall represent a country code from the code set defined by ISO 3166-1997. This value can be repeated and is optional.
REQ_40	The Vocabulary datatype shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<source>** • **<value>**
REQ_40.1	The **<source>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_40.1.1	The **<source>** element shall be represented as a Characterstring
REQ_40.2	The **<value>** element shall appear 1 and only 1 time.
REQ_40.2.1	The **<value>** element shall be represented as a Characterstring
REQ_41	The Duration datatype shall contain the following child elements and the elements can appear in any order: • **<duration>** • **<description>**
REQ_41.1	The **<duration>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_41.1.1	The **<duration>** element shall be represented as a Characterstring.
REQ_41.1.2	The **<duration>** element shall be represented in accordance with ISO8601:2000: P[yY][mM][dD][T[hH][nM][s[.s]S]] Where: • y = number of years • m = number of months • d = number of days • h = number of hours • n = number of minutes • s = number of seconds or fraction of seconds The character literal designators: • P • Y • M • D • T • H • M • S must appear if the corresponding non-zero value is present.
REQ_41.2	The **<description>** element shall appear 0 or 1 time.
REQ_41.2.1	The **<description>** element shall be represented as a LangStringType.
REQ_42	Metadata elements that are of type Characterstring shall be a valid xs:string. The characters represented by this datatype are those characters supported by ISO/IEC 10646-1:2000.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX A
Sequencing Conformance Requirements

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Sequencing Conformance Requirements

SCORM does not state explicit requirements for the look and feel of the user interface in cases where the LMS cannot identify some content to launch. In the context of sequencing, this means that the sequencing conformance tests do not include any "negative" (failure) test cases – it is recommend that if a failure occurs, the LMS should attempt to handle that failure in a way that minimizes its impact on the learner.

Paths through the sequencing pseudo-code that explicitly end in an exception being identified or that end in no activity being identified for delivery are not tested.

The launch behavior defined in the SCORM RTE prohibits "real" sequencing from occurring prior to the current content object being taken away. Therefore, paths through the pseudo-code that test if the current activity is "active" are not tested.

Table A1 lists the sequencing aspects not directly tested.

Table A1: Sequencing Aspects Not Tested

IsVisible	*Disabled* Precondition Sequencing Rule	Prevent Activation
Sequencing Control Choice Exit	*Stop Forward Traversal* Precondition Sequencing Rule (in context of a *Choice* sequencing request)	Randomization Controls
Sequencing Forward Only (in context of a *Choice* sequencing request)	*Hidden from Choice* Precondition Sequencing Rule	Selection Controls
Constrain Choice	*Exit All* Postcondition Sequencing Rule	

In addition, SCORM does not define when or how an LMS should perform validation of navigation requests. Therefore the navigation data model (`adl.nav.xxx_valid`) elements are only tested to ensure they are implemented and return the defined vocabulary. The values returned from those requests are not tested against a known "correct" result.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case Explanation

Test Case

This label uniquely identifies the test case.

Activity Tree Structure

This is a graphical representation of the Activity Tree used for the test case, where circles represent the individual activities in the activity tree. Darker circles indicate cluster activities.

Sequencing Information

This table describes the sequencing information (Sequencing Definition Model elements) applied to each activity in the test case's Activity Tree. If the value of a specific Sequencing Definition Model element is not explicitly defined in the table, its default value as defined in the SCORM Sequencing and Navigation applies.

Test Script

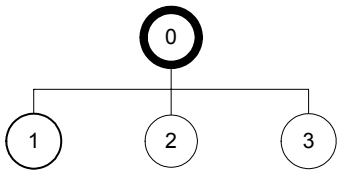
Each test is executed in the context of an anonymous learner because the sequencing behaviors are unconcerned with the exact identity of the learner. All tests assume that no tracking information has been recorded for any activity in the test case's Activity Tree; in other words, the root activity in the Activity tree has not been attempted yet. Also, all tests assume that no global shared objects currently exist in the system for the anonymous learner.

The test script describes a series of actions applied to the test case's Activity Tree and the expected results of those actions. If at any step of the test script, the LMS does not exhibit the expected results, the LMS is considered non-conformant and the test stops.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-1

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Limit Conditions: Attempt Absolute Duration Limit == P5Y6M4DT12H30M58S
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.8
3	Limit Conditions: Attempt Absolute Duration Limit == P5Y6M4DT12H30M58S Objectives: Primary Objective: Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.7

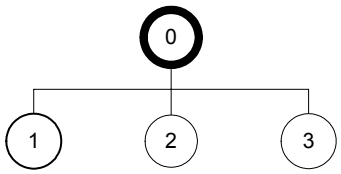
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
4.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
5.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
7.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-2a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Control Choice == false
1	Default
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
3	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ

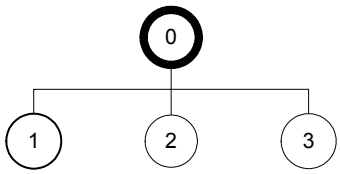
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
4.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
5.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-2b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Control Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Objective: Objective ID == obj2
2	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Delivery Controls: Objective Set by Content == true
3	Default

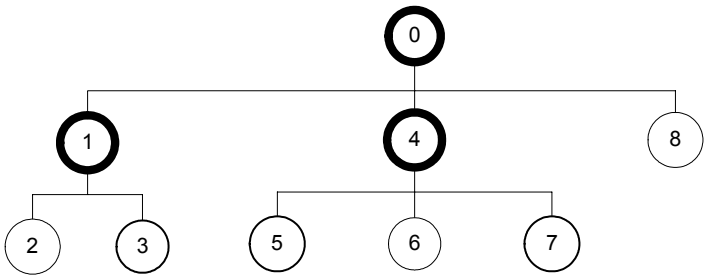
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
4.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 2's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
7.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
8.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-3a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
2	Default
3	Default
4	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Forward Only ==true
5	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
6	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
7	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
8	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 2for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

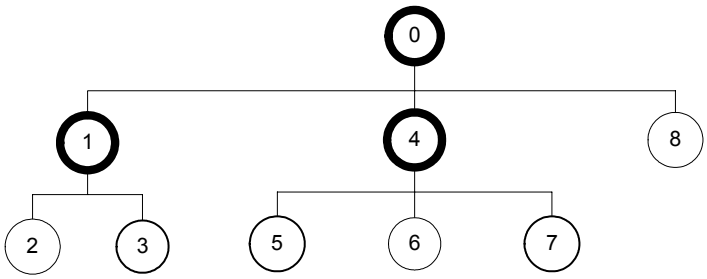
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.	Set Activity 6's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 7's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 8 for delivery
7.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-3b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Control Model: Flow == true Choice == false
2	Default
3	Default
4	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Forward Only ==true
5	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
6	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
7	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempted and not completed, then skip
8	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 2for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete` Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

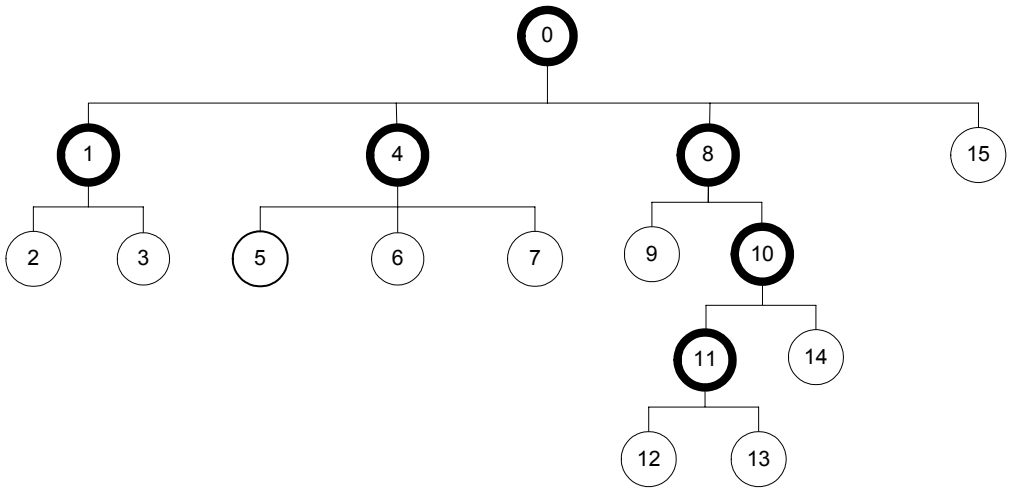
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.	Set Activity 6's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 7's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 8 for delivery
7.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
8	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-4

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Default
1	Default
2	Default
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default
7	Default
8	Default
9	Default
10	Default
11	Control Mode: Flow == true
12	Default
13	Default
14	Default
15	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 12	Identify Activity 12 for delivery
2.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 12	Identify Activity 12 for delivery
3.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 11	Identify Activity 12 for delivery

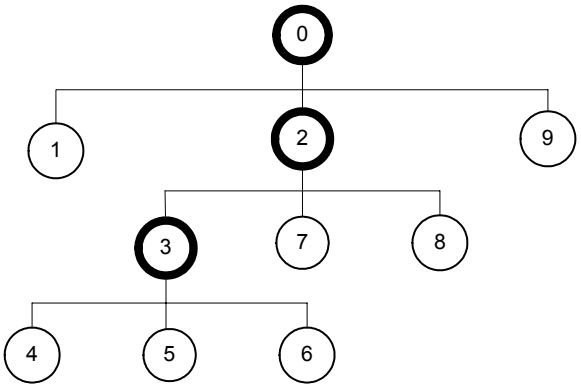
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 5	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 7	Identify Activity 7 for delivery
6.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 6	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
7.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 15	Identify Activity 15 for delivery
8.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 9	Identify Activity 9 for delivery
9.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 14	Identify Activity 14 for delivery
10	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 3	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: CM-5

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true
3	Control Mode: Flow == true
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default
7	Default
8	Default
9	Default

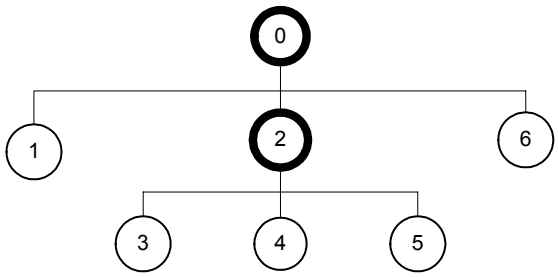
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 6	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
3.	Process a *Suspend All* navigation request	End Sequencing Session
4.	Process a *Resume All* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
5.	Process a *Choice* navigation request for Activity 8	Identify Activity 8 for delivery
6.	Process a *Suspend All* navigation request	End Sequencing Session
7.	Process a *Resume All* navigation request	Identify Activity 8 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-1aa

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

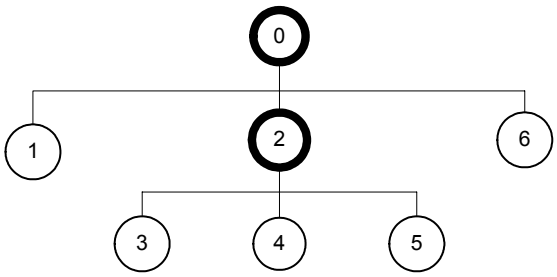
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-1ab

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

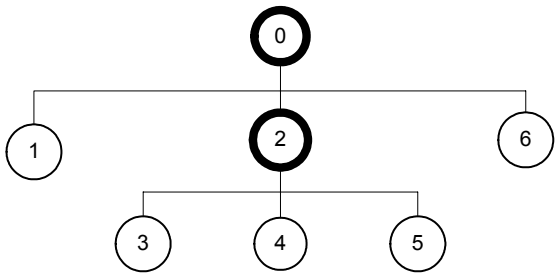
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-1ba

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Control Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

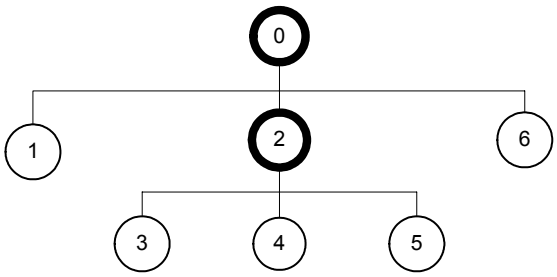
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-1bb

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

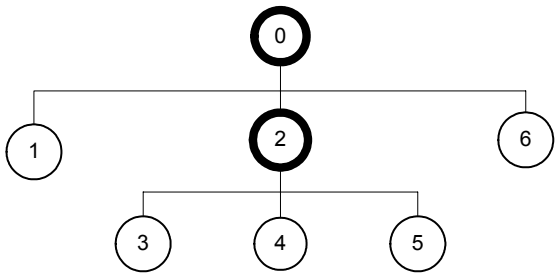
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-2a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if any satisfied
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

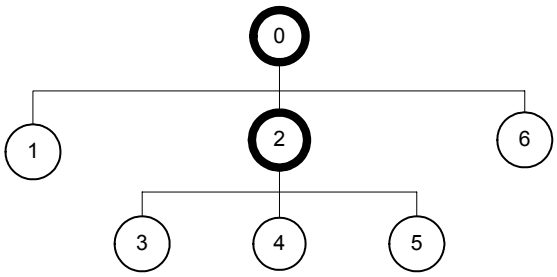
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-2b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then continue Rollup Rules: Satisfied if any completed
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

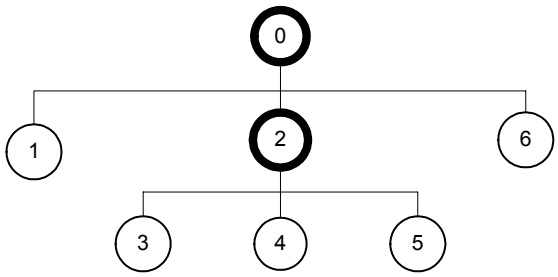
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-3a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if at least 1 attempted and not completed
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

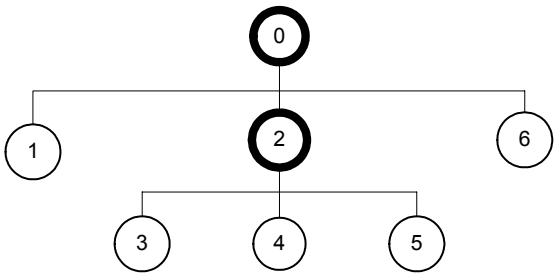
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-3b

Activity Tree Structure



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous Rollup Rules: Satisfied if at least 1 attempted and not satisfied
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

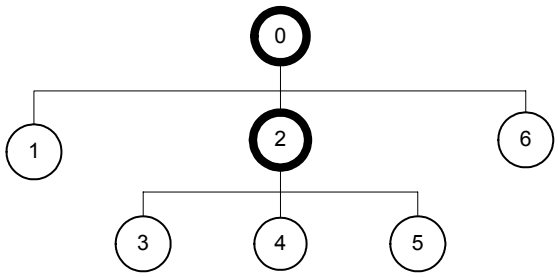
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4aa

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous Rollup Rules: Satisfied if at least 50% satisfied or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.75`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`;	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

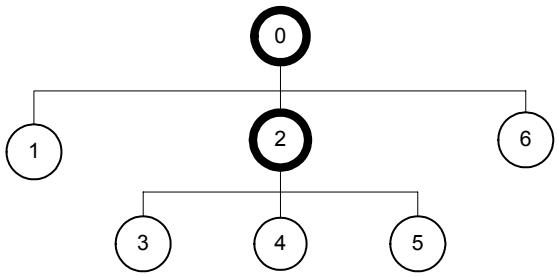
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *Continue* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4ab

Activity Tree Structure;



Sequencing Information;

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous Rollup Rules: Satisfied if at least 50% satisfied or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.75`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`;	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

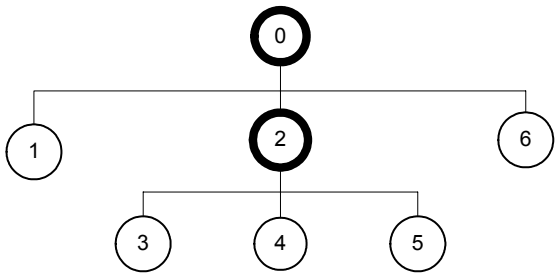
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *Previous* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4ba

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if at least 50% completed or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

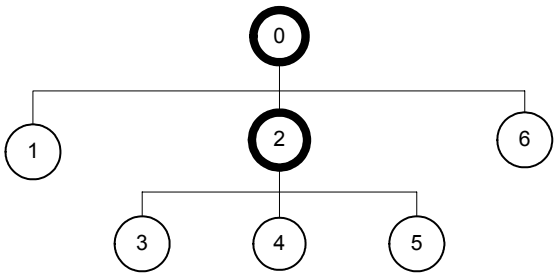
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a Start navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a Continue navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a Continue navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a Continue navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5s cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a Continue navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4bb

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if at least 50% completed or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

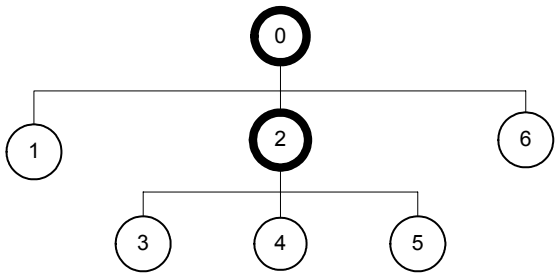
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.75`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.25`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4bc

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if at least 50% completed or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5s cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

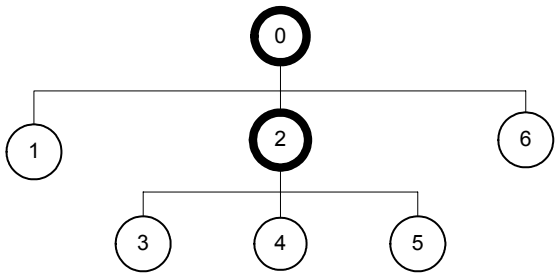
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

7.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
8.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.25`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-4bd

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if at least 50% completed or objective measure known
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5s cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

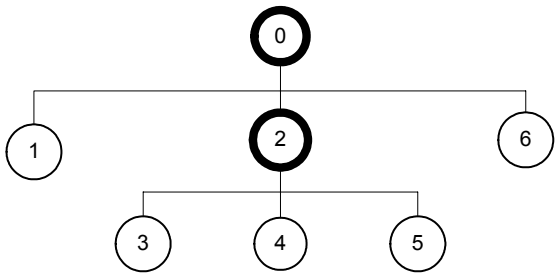
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

7.	Set Activity 5s cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
8.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.8`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
9.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-5a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if none satisfied
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

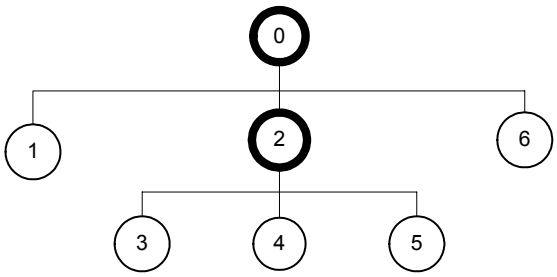
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-5b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then continue Rollup Rule: Satisfied if none completed
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`;	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

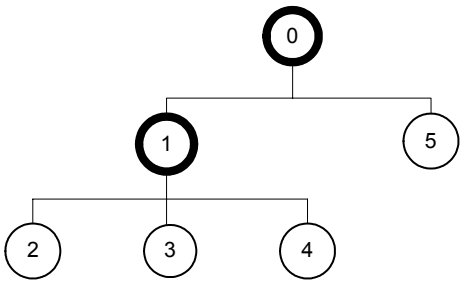
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *Previous* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-6a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Forward Only == true Use Current Attempt Objective Information == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then continue
2	Default
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default

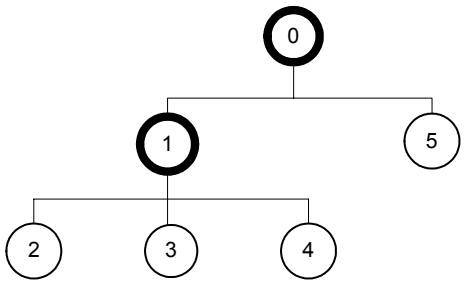
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 2's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 2's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-6b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Use Current Attempt Progress Information == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then continue Rollup Rules: Satisfied if at least 2 completed
2	Default
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 2's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`;	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

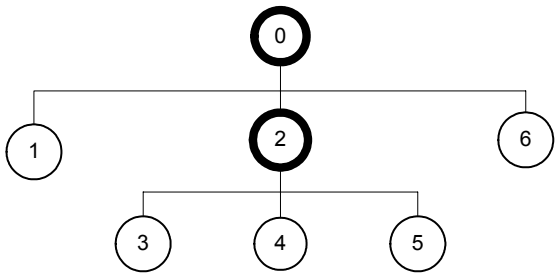
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *previous* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-7a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If not satisfied, then retry
3	Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 1 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempt limit exceeded, then skip Rollup Considerations: Required for Satisfied if not skipped Required for Not Satisfied if not skipped Rollup Rules: Rollup Progress Completion == false
4	Sequencing Rules: Post Condition Rule: If always, then skip; Rollup Considerations: Required for Completion if attempted Required for Satisfied if attempted Required for Not Satisfied if attempted
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

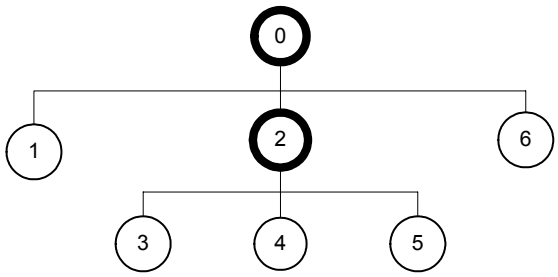
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-7b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If not satisfied, then retry
3	Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 1 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempt limit exceeded, then skip Rollup Considerations: Required for Satisfied if not skipped Rollup Rules: Rollup Progress Completion == false
4	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If always, then skip Rollup Considerations: Required for Completion if attempted Required for Satisfied if attempted
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

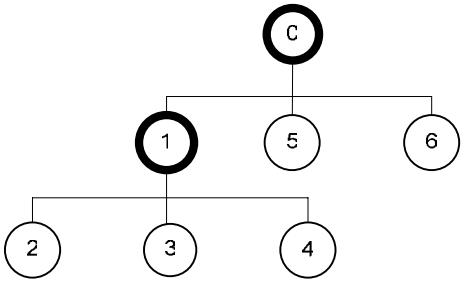
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-7c

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If not satisfied, then retry
1	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 2 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempt limit exceeded, then skip Rollup Considerations: Required for Satisfied if not skipped Rollup Rules: Rollup Progress Completion == false
2	Default
3	Default
4	Default
5	Default
6	Rollup Rules: Rollup Progress Completion == false Rollup Objective Satisfied == false

Test Script:

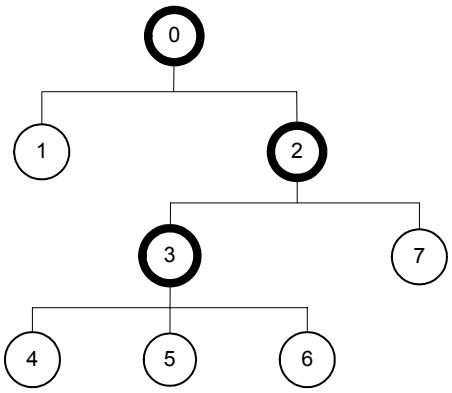
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Set Activity 5's cmi.progress_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 2's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
7.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
8.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
9.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Set Activity 5's cmi.progress_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-8a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if all Activity Progress Known and not completed
3	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then exit parent Rollup Rules: Incomplete if all Activity Progress Known or Objective Measure Known or Objective Status Known Satisfied if all attempted
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default
7	Rollup Considerations:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Required for Incomplete if attempted

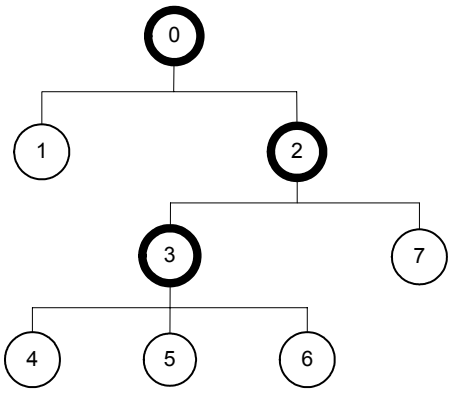
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `-0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 6's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-8b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if all Activity Progress Known and not completed
3	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then exit parent Rollup Rules: Incomplete if all Activity Progress Known or Objective Measure Known or Objective Status Known Satisfied if all attempted
4	Delivery Controls: Objective Set by Content == true Completion Set by Content == true
5	Delivery Controls: Objective Set by Content == true

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Completion Set by Content == true
6	Delivery Controls: Objective Set by Content == true Completion Set by Content == true
7	Rollup Considerations: Required for Incomplete if attempted

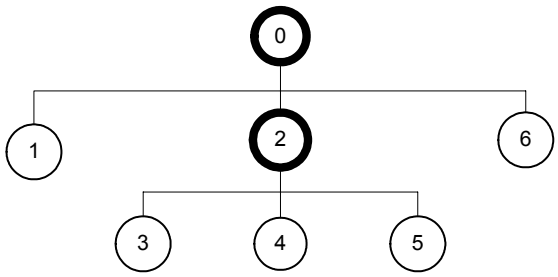
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
5.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: RU-9

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If not completed, then retry all If completed, then continue
3	Default
4	Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 2 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If attempt limit exceeded, then skip Rollup Considerations: Required for Incomplete if not skipped Required for Completed if not skipped Required for Satisfied if not skipped
5	Default
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

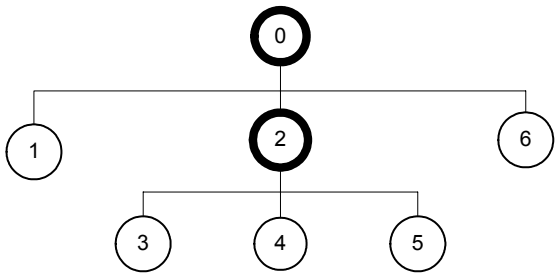
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
6.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
7.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
8.	Set Activity 4's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
9.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
10.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
11.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
12.	Set Activity 5's cmi.completion_status to `completed`; Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-1

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rule: Precondition Rule: If objective measure greater than 0.4, then skip
3	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Satisfied == false
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

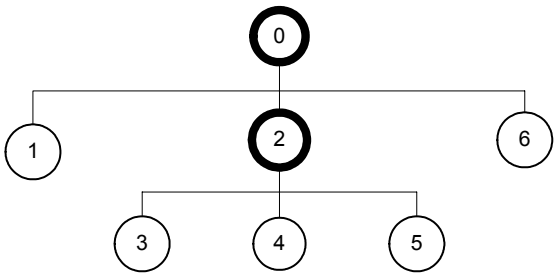
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-2

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rule: Precondition Rule: If objective measure less than 0.6, then skip
3	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.75
4	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

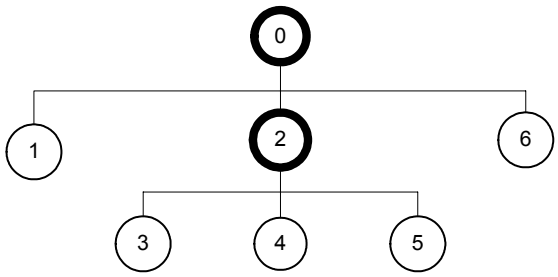
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.25`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-3

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode; Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If objective measure greater than 0.50, then skip
3	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.50
4	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.00
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

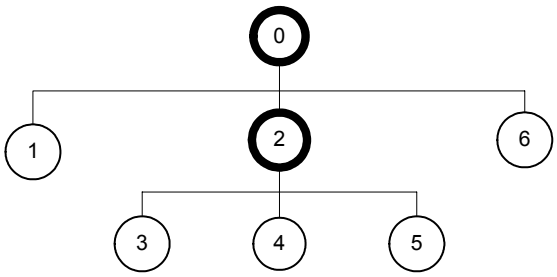
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `-1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-4

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If objective measure less than 0.25, then skip
3	Default
4	Delivery Controls: Tracked = false
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

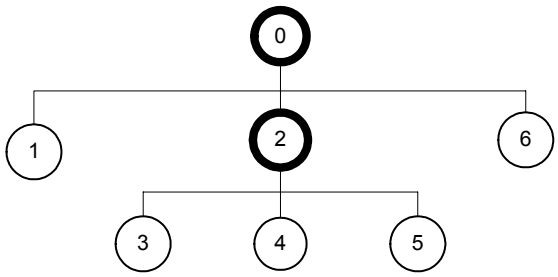
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.1`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-5a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

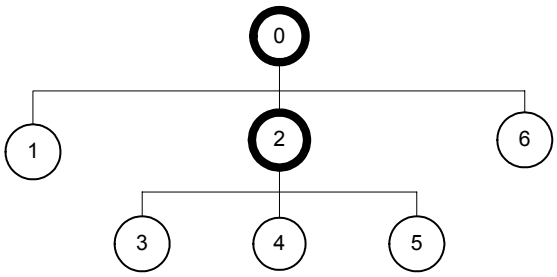
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-5b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Objectives: Primary Objective: ObjectiveID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous
3	Default
4	Default
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Set Activity 3's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery

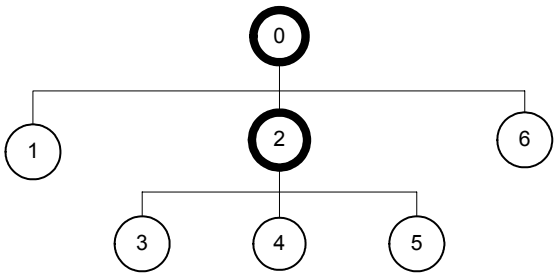
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.75`; Set Activity 4's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: MS-6

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Rollup Considerations: Measure Satisfaction If Active == false
3	Default
4	Default
5	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Measure Weight == 0.25
6	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

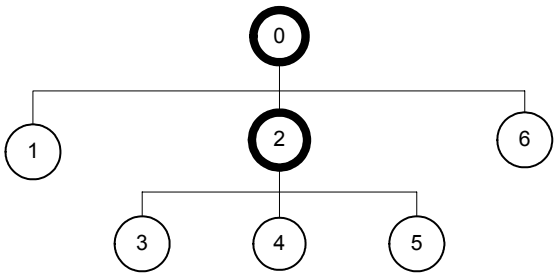
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `0.75`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
6.	Process a *Previous* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: SX-2

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Default
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If satisfied, then exit Post Condition Rule: If satisfied, then previous Rollup Rules: Satisfied if all completed
3	Completion Threshold** == 0.5
4	Default
5	Completion Threshold** == 0.75
6	Default

** This element is in the adlcp namespace.

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 3's cmi.completion_status to `incomplete`; Set Activity 3's cmi.progress_measure to `0.5`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.progress_measure to `0.9`;	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

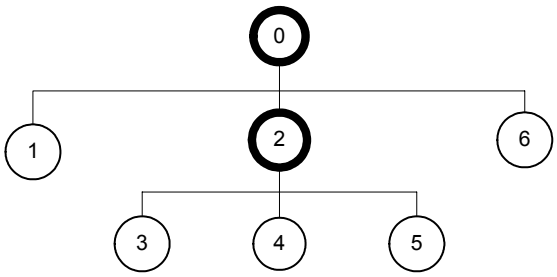
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *Continue* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: SX-3

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-SX3-1 Read Satisfied Status == false Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true Objective: Objective ID == obj2 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-SX3-2 Read Satisfied Status == false Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true Objective: Objective ID == obj3 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-SX3-3 Read Satisfied Status == false Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
2 **	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If completed, then previous Rollup Rules: Completed if all satisfied
3	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-SX3-1
4	Default
5	Default
6	Default

** Subtree 2 is represented as a (sub)manifest in the content package.

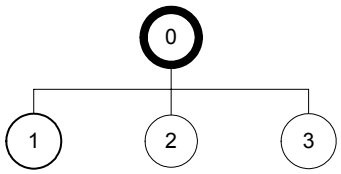
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's score.scaled to `0.75`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `failed`; Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj2`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled to `0.90`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `passed`; Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj3`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
3.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
4.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 5's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-1a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: ID == PRIMARYOBJ_1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1a Write Satisfied Status == true
2	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: ID == PRIMARYOBJ_2 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1a
3	Default

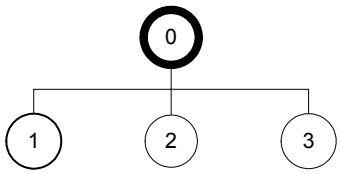
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-1b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1b Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If objective measure greater than 0.75, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1b
3	Default

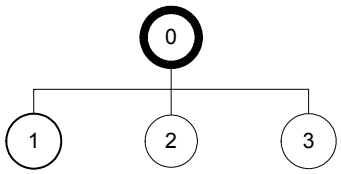
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.score.scaled to `0.8`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-1c

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1c Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true; Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.50 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB1c
3	Default

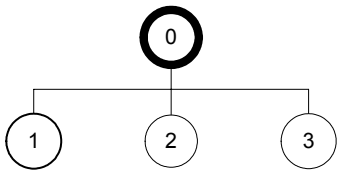
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `failed`; Set Activity 1's cmi.score.scaled to `0.8`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-2a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB2a Write Satisfied Status == true
2	Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If obj1 not satisfied, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB2a
3	Default

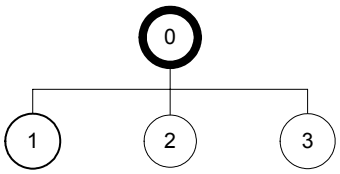
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-2b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB2b Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Sequencing Rule: Precondition Rule: If obj1 objective measure less than 0.25, then skip Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB2b
3	Default

Test Script:

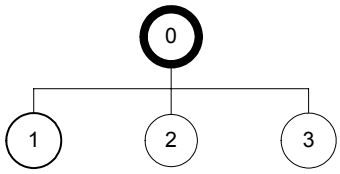
Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-3a

NOTE: Test Cases OB-3a and OB-3b and OB-3c test cross-activity tree persistence of global shared objectives; they should be performed back to back – OB-3a first, followed by OB-3b, and followed by OB-3 c.

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-1 Write Normalized Measure == true Write Satisfied Status == true
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-2 Write Normalized Measure == true Write Satisfied Status == true
3	Objectives: Primary Objective: *empty* Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Write Normalized Measure == true Write Satisfied Status == true

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

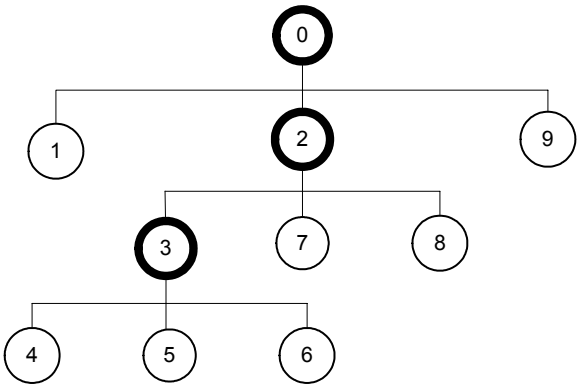
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Find the index of Activity 1's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled to `0.0`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
3.	Find the index of Activity 2's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled to `0.5`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.success_status to `failed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery
4.	Find the index of Activity 3's cmi.objectives.n with ID of `obj1`; Set that objective's cmi.objectives.n.score.scaled to `0.75`; Process a *Exit All* navigation request	End Sequencing Session

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-3b

NOTE: Test Cases OB-3a and OB-3b and OB-3c test cross-activity tree persistence of global shared objectives; they should be performed backed to back – OB-3a first, followed by OB-3b, and followed by OB-3 c.

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0 **	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-2 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not satisfied, then skip
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
3	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Read Satisfied Status == false

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Write Satisfied Status == true Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
4	Default
5	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-1 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
6	Default
7	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
8	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
9	Default

** This activity (the root of the activity tree) has Objectives Global to System == false.

Test Script:

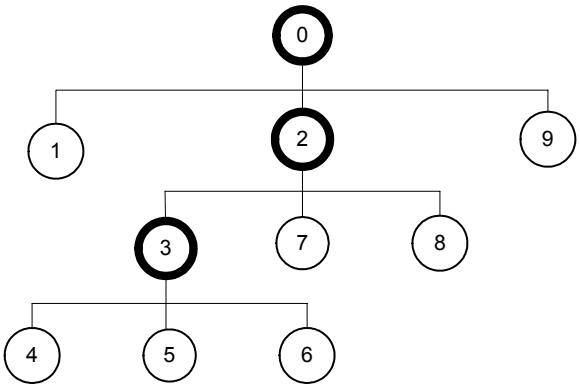
Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 4's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 6's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 9 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-3c

NOTE: Test Cases OB-3a and OB-3b and OB-3c test cross-activity tree persistence of global shared objectives; they should be performed backed to back – OB-3a first, followed by OB-3b, and followed by OB-3 c.

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If objective status not known, then skip
2	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
3	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-3 Read Satisfied Status == false

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Write Satisfied Status == true Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
4	Default
5	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-1 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
6	Default
7	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-2 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not satisfied, then skip
8	Objectives: Primary Objective: Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB3-2 Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not satisfied, then skip
9	Default

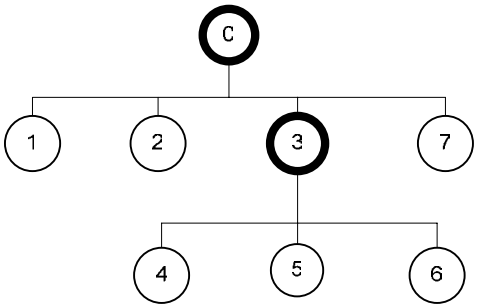
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 9 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-4

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-1 Read Satisfied Status == false Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-3 Read Satisfied Status == false Read Normalized Measure == false Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-2 Write Satisfied Status == true
3	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If completed, then skip Rollup Rules: Completed if all Satisfied

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

4	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-1
5	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-2
6	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == -0.75 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB4-3
7	Default

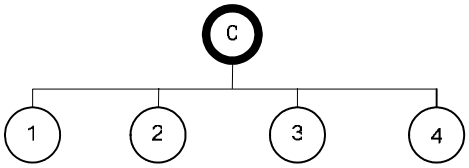
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.score.scaled to `-0.25`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 2 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 2's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-5a

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5a Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.4 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5a Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
3	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5a Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not satisfied, then skip
4	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery

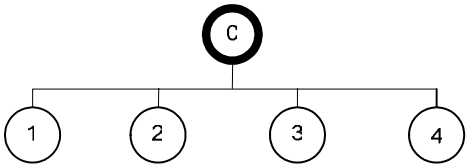
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.score.scaled to `0.85`; Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 4 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-5b

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5b Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.75 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5b Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not objective status known , then skip
3	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5b Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip
4	Default

Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `passed`;	Identify Activity 4 for delivery

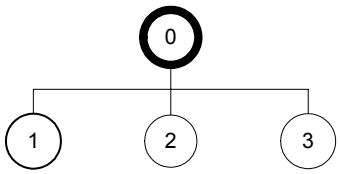
© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Process a *Continue* navigation request	

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: OB-5c

Activity Tree Structure:



Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false
1	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.0 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5c Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
2	Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-OB5c Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If not objective status known , then skip
3	Default

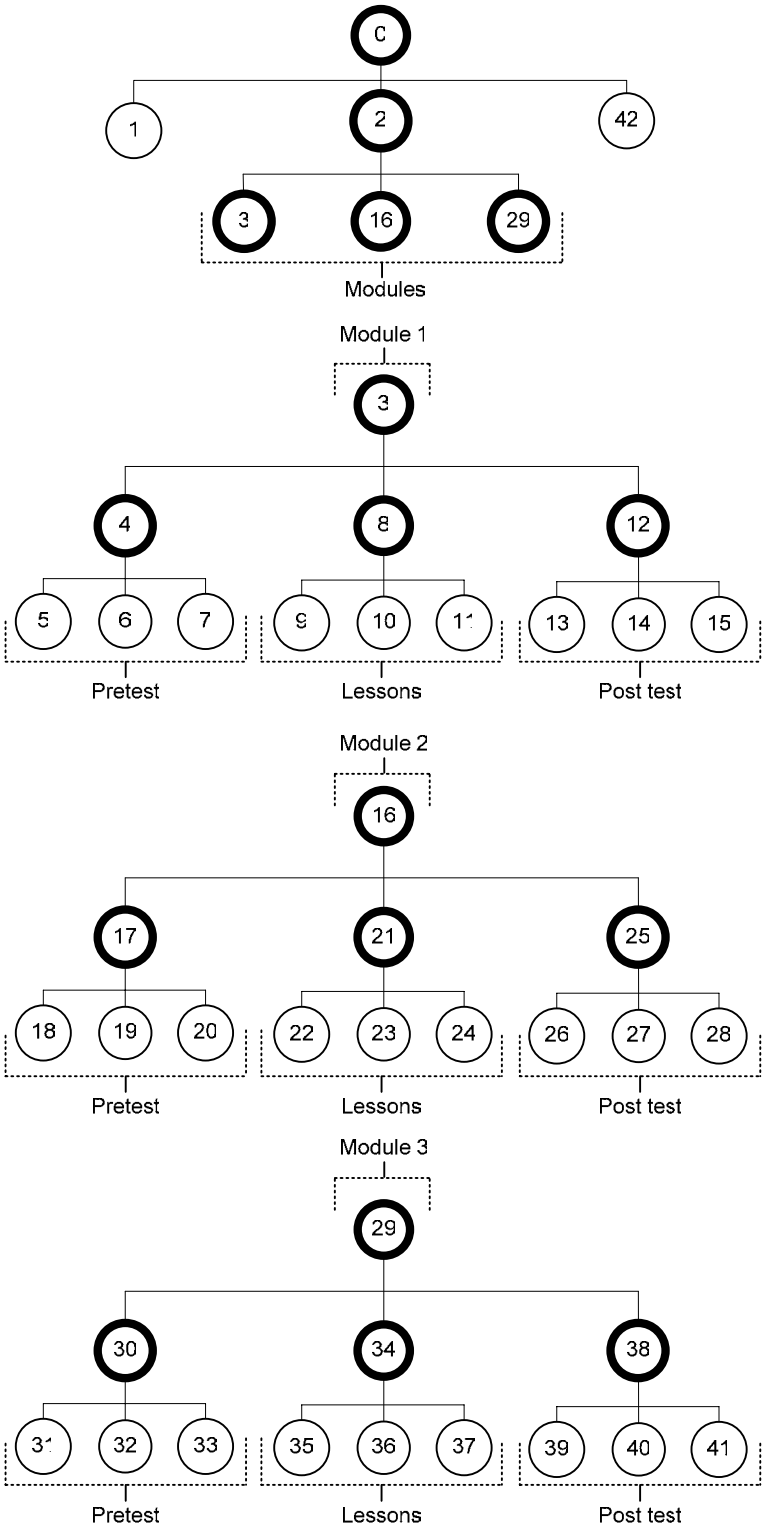
Test Script:

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Set Activity 1's cmi.success_status to `passed`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 3 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Test Case: T-1

Activity Tree Structure:



© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Sequencing Information:

Activity	Sequencing Information
0	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Rollup Rules: If any not satisfied, then not satisfied
1	Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Satisfied == false
2	Control Model: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit Post Condition Rule: If always, then continue
3	***Include Module Collection***
4	***Include Pretest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-1 Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
8	***Include Lessons Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-1
12	***Include Posttest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-1 Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
16	***Include Module Collection***
17	***Include Pretest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-2 Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
21	***Include Lessons Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-2
25	***Include Posttest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-2 Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
29	***Include Module Collection***
30	***Include Pretest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-3 Read Normalized Measure == false Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
34	***Include Lessons Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-3
38	***Include Posttest Collection*** Objectives: Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective Satisfied by Measure == true Minimum Normalized Measure == 0.6 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-3 Write Satisfied Status == true Write Normalized Measure == true
42	Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 1 Objectives:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Primary Objective: Objective ID == PRIMARYOBJ Objective: Objective ID == obj1 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-1 Objective: Objective ID == obj2 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-2 Objective: Objective ID == obj3 Map Info: Target Objective ID == gObj-T1-3

Sequencing Collection	**Sequencing Information**
Module	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Exit Rule: If completed, then exit
Pretest	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Forward Only == true Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Limit Conditions: Attempt limit == 1 Rollup Rules: Completed if all attempted Rollup Considerations: Required for Completion if attempted
Lessons	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Rollup Rules: Rollup Objective Satisfied == false Rollup Progress Completion == false
Posttest	Control Mode: Flow == true Choice == false Forward Only == true Sequencing Rules: Precondition Rule: If satisfied, then skip Limit Conditions:

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

	Attempt limit == 1 Rollup Rules: Completed if all attempted Rollup Considerations: Required for Completion if not skipped

Test Script: T-1a

NOTE: This test script must be run independent from Test Script T-1b, so as not to have collisions of Global Shared Objective tracking information. Prior to running this Test Script, ensure that all global shared objective tracking information associated with Test Case T-1 (shared global objectives gObj-T1-1, gObj-T1-2, and gObj-T1-3) is set to the default (uninitialized) state.

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 6's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery
5.	Set Activity 7's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 18 for delivery
6.	Set Activity 18's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 19 for delivery
7.	Set Activity 19's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 20 for delivery
8.	Set Activity 20's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 31 for delivery
9.	Set Activity 31's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 32 for delivery
10.	Set Activity 32's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 33 for delivery
11.	Set Activity 33's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 42 for delivery

Test Script: T-1b

NOTE: This test script must be run independent from Test Script T-1a, so as not to have collisions of Global Shared Objective tracking information. Prior to running this Test Script, ensure that all global shared objective tracking information associated with Test Case T-1 is set to the default (uninitialized) state.

Step	Action	Expected Result
1.	Process a *Start* navigation request	Identify Activity 1 for delivery
2.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 5 for delivery
3.	Set Activity 5's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 6 for delivery
4.	Set Activity 6's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 7 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

5.	Set Activity 7's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 9 for delivery
6.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 10 for delivery
7.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 11 for delivery
8.	Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 13 for delivery
9.	Set Activity 13's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 14 for delivery
10.	Set Activity 14's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 18 for delivery
11.	Set Activity 18's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 19 for delivery
12.	Set Activity 19's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 20 for delivery
13.	Set Activity 20's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 31 for delivery
14.	Set Activity 31's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 32 for delivery
15.	Set Activity 32's cmi.score.scaled to `1.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 33 for delivery
16.	Set Activity 33's cmi.score.scaled to `0.0`; Process a *Continue* navigation request	Identify Activity 42 for delivery

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX B
ISO-639 and IANA Langauge Codes

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

ISO-639 and IANA Langauge Codes

ISO 639-1 Codes

Obtained from the ISO 639-1 Registration Authority – Infoterm (http://linux.infoterm.org/infoterm-e/i-infoterm.htm?raiso639-1_start.htm~Mitte) on September-30-2004.

Abkhazian	ab
Afar	aa
Afrikaans	af
Akan	ak
Albanian	sq
Amharic	am
Arabic	ar
Aragonese	an
Armenian	hy
Assamese	as
Avaric	av
Avestan	ae
Aymara	ay
Azerbaijani	az
Bambara	bm
Bashkir	ba
Basque	eu
Belarusian	be
Bengali	bn
Bihari	bh
Bislama	bi
Bokmål, Norwegian; Norwegian Bokmål	nb
Bosnian	bs
Breton	br
Bulgarian	bg
Burmese	my
Castilian; Spanish	es
Catalan; Valencian	ca
Chamorro	ch
Chechen	ce
Chewa; Chichewa; Nyanja	ny
Chichewa; Chewa; Nyanja	ny
Chinese	zh
Chuang; Zhuang	za
Church Slavic; Slavonic; Church Slavonic; Old Bulgarian; Old Church Slavonic	cu
Church Slavonic; Church Slavic; Old Slavonic; Old Bulgarian; Old Church Slavonic	cu
Chuvash	cv
Cornish	kw

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Corsican	co
Cree	cr
Croatian	hr
Czech	cs
Danish	da
Divehi	dv
Dutch; Flemish	nl
Dzongkha	dz
English	en
Esperanto	eo
Estonian	et
Ewe	ee
Faroese	fo
Fijian	fj
Finnish	fi
Flemish; Dutch	nl
French	fr
Frisian	fy
Fulah	ff
Gaelic; Scottish Gaelic	gd
Gallegan	gl
Ganda	lg
Georgian	ka
German	de
Gikuyu; Kikuyu	ki
Greek, Modern (1453-)	el
Greenlandic; Kalaallisut	kl
Guarani	gn
Gujarati	gu
Haitian; Haitian Creole	ht
Haitian Creole; Haitian	ht
Hausa	ha
Hebrew	he
Herero	hz
Hindi	hi
Hiri Motu	ho
Hungarian	hu
Icelandic	is
Ido	io
Igbo	ig
Indonesian	id
Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)	ia
Interlingue	ie
Inuktitut	iu
Inupiaq	ik
Irish	ga
Italian	it
Japanese	ja

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Javanese	jv
Kalaallisut; Greenlandic	kl
Kannada	kn
Kanuri	kr
Kashmiri	ks
Kazakh	kk
Khmer	km
Kikuyu; Gikuyu	ki
Kinyarwanda	rw
Kirghiz	ky
Komi	kv
Kongo	kg
Korean	ko
Kuanyama; Kwanyama	kj
Kurdish	ku
Kwanyama, Kuanyama	kj
Lao	lo
Latin	la
Latvian	lv
Letzeburgesch; Luxembourgish	lb
Limburgan; Limburger; Limburgish	li
Limburger; Limburgan; Limburgish;	li
Limburgish; Limburger; Limburgan	li
Lingala	ln
Lithuanian	lt
Luba-Katanga	lu
Luxembourgish; Letzeburgesch	lb
Macedonian	mk
Malagasy	mg
Malay	ms
Malayalam	ml
Maltese	mt
Manx	gv
Maori	mi
Marathi	mr
Marshallese	mh
Moldavian	mo
Mongolian	mn
Nauru	na
Navaho, Navajo	nv
Navajo; Navaho	nv
Ndebele, North	nd
Ndebele, South	nr
Ndonga	ng
Nepali	ne
Northern Sami	se
North Ndebele	nd
Norwegian	no

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Norwegian Bokmål; Bokmål, Norwegian	nb
Norwegian Nynorsk; Nynorsk, Norwegian	nn
Nyanja; Chichewa; Chewa	ny
Nynorsk, Norwegian; Norwegian Nynorsk	nn
Occitan (post 1500); Provençal	oc
Ojibwa	oj
Old Bulgarian; Old Slavonic; Church Slavonic; Church Slavic; Old Church Slavonic	cu
Old Church Slavonic; Old Slavonic; Church Slavonic; Old Bulgarian; Church Slavic	cu
Old Slavonic; Church Slavonic; Old Bulgarian; Church Slavic; Old Church Slavonic	cu
Oriya	or
Oromo	om
Ossetian; Ossetic	os
Ossetic; Ossetian	os
Pali	pi
Panjabi; Punjabi	pa
Persian	fa
Polish	pl
Portuguese	pt
Provençal; Occitan (post 1500)	oc
Punjabi; Panjabi	pa
Pushto	ps
Quechua	qu
Raeto-Romance	rm
Romanian	ro
Rundi	rn
Russian	ru
Samoan	sm
Sango	sg
Sanskrit	sa
Sardinian	sc
Scottish Gaelic; Gaelic	gd
Serbian	sr
Shona	sn
Sichuan Yi	ii
Sindhi	sd
Sinhalese	si
Slovak	sk
Slovenian	sl
Somali	so
Sotho, Southern	st
South Ndebele	nr
Spanish; Castilian	es
Sundanese	su
Swahili	sw
Swati	ss
Swedish	sv
Tagalog	tl
Tahitian	ty

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Tajik	tg
Tamil	ta
Tatar	tt
Telugu	te
Thai	th
Tibetan	bo
Tigrinya	ti
Tonga (Tonga Islands)	to
Tsonga	ts
Tswana	tn
Turkish	tr
Turkmen	tk
Twi	tw
Uighur	ug
Ukrainian	uk
Urdu	ur
Uzbek	uz
Valencian; Catalan	ca
Venda	ve
Vietnamese	vi
Volapük	vo
Walloon	wa
Welsh	cy
Wolof	wo
Xhosa	xh
Yiddish	yi
Yoruba	yo
Zhuang; Chuang	za
Zulu	zu

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

ISO 639-2 Codes

Obtained from the ISO 639-2 Registration Authority – Library of Congress (http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/langhome.html) on September-30-2004.

Abkhazian	abk
Achinese	ace
Acoli	ach
Adangme	ada
Adygei	ady
Adyghe	ady
Afar	aar
Afrihili	afh
Afrikaans	afr
Afro-Asiatic (Other)	afa
Akan	aka
Akkadian	akk
Albanian	alb/sqi
Aleut	ale
Algonquian languages	alg
Altaic (Other)	tut
Amharic	amh
Apache languages	apa
Arabic	ara
Aragonese	arg
Aramaic	arc
Arapaho	arp
Araucanian	arn
Arawak	arw
Armenian	arm/hye
Artificial (Other)	art
Assamese	asm
Asturian	ast
Athapascan languages	ath
Australian languages	aus
Austronesian (Other)	map
Avaric	ava
Avestan	ave
Awadhi	awa
Aymara	aym
Azerbaijani	aze
Bable	ast
Balinese	ban
Baltic (Other)	bat
Baluchi	bal
Bambara	bam
Bamileke languages	bai

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Banda	bad
Bantu (Other)	bnt
Basa	bas
Bashkir	bak
Basque	baq/eus
Batak (Indonesia)	btk
Beja	bej
Belarusian	bel
Bemba	bem
Bengali	ben
Berber (Other)	ber
Bhojpuri	bho
Bihari	bih
Bikol	bik
Bilin	byn
Bini	bin
Bislama	bis
Blin	byn
Bokmål, Norwegian	nob
Bosnian	bos
Braj	bra
Breton	bre
Buginese	bug
Bulgarian	bul
Buriat	bua
Burmese	bur/mya
Caddo	cad
Carib	car
Castilian	spa
Catalan	cat
Caucasian (Other)	cau
Cebuano	ceb
Celtic (Other)	cel
Central American Indian (Other)	cai
Chagatai	chg
Chamic languages	cmc
Chamorro	cha
Chechen	che
Cherokee	chr
Chewa	nya
Cheyenne	chy
Chibcha	chb
Chichewa	nya
Chinese	chi/zho
Chinook jargon	chn
Chipewyan	chp
Choctaw	cho
Chuang	zha

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Church Slavic	chu
Church Slavonic	chu
Chuukese	chk
Chuvash	chv
Classical Nepal Bhasa	nwc
Classical Newari	nwc
Coptic	cop
Cornish	cor
Corsican	cos
Cree	cre
Creek	mus
Creoles and pidgins(Other)	crp
Creoles and pidgins, English-based (Other)	cpe
Creoles and pidgins, French-based (Other)	cpf
Creoles and pidgins, Portuguese-based (Other)	cpp
Crimean Tatar	crh
Crimean Turkish	crh
Croatian	scr/hrv
Cushitic (Other)	cus
Czech	cze/ces
Dakota	dak
Danish	dan
Dargwa	dar
Dayak	day
Delaware	del
Dinka	din
Divehi	div
Dogri	doi
Dogrib	dgr
Dravidian (Other)	dra
Duala	dua
Dutch	dut/nld
Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)	dum
Dyula	dyu
Dzongkha	dzo
Efik	efi
Egyptian (Ancient)	egy
Ekajuk	eka
Elamite	elx
English	eng
English, Middle (1100-1500)	enm
English, Old (ca.450-1100)	ang
Erzya	myv
Esperanto	epo
Estonian	est
Ewe	ewe
Ewondo	ewo
Fang	fan

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Fanti	fat
Faroese	fao
Fijian	fij
Filipino	fil
Finnish	fin
Finno-Ugrian (Other)	fiu
Fon	fon
French	fre/fra
French, Middle (ca.1400-1600)	frm
French, Old (842-ca.1400)	fro
Frisian	fry
Friulian	fur
Fulah	ful
Ga	gaa
Gaelic	gla
Gallegan	glg
Ganda	lug
Gayo	gay
Gbaya	gba
Geez	gez
Georgian	geo/kat
German	ger/deu
German, Low	nds
German, Middle High (ca.1050-1500)	gmh
German, Old High (ca.750-1050)	goh
Germanic (Other)	gem
Gikuyu	kik
Gilbertese	gil
Gondi	gon
Gorontalo	gor
Gothic	got
Grebo	grb
Greek, Ancient (to 1453)	grc
Greek, Modern (1453-)	gre/ell
Guarani	grn
Gujarati	guj
Gwich´in	gwi
Haida	hai
Haitian	hat
Haitian Creole	hat
Hausa	hau
Hawaiian	haw
Hebrew	heb
Herero	her
Hiligaynon	hil
Himachali	him
Hindi	hin
Hiri Motu	hmo

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Hittite	hit
Hmong	hmn
Hungarian	hun
Hupa	hup
Iban	iba
Icelandic	ice/isl
Ido	ido
Igbo	ibo
Ijo	ijo
Iloko	ilo
Inari Sami	smn
Indic (Other)	inc
Indo-European (Other)	ine
Indonesian	ind
Ingush	inh
Interlingua (International Auxiliary Language Association)	ina
Interlingue	ile
Inuktitut	iku
Inupiaq	ipk
Iranian (Other)	ira
Irish	gle
Irish, Middle (900-1200)	mga
Irish, Old (to 900)	sga
Iroquoian languages	iro
Italian	ita
Japanese	jpn
Javanese	jav
Judeo-Arabic	jrb
Judeo-Persian	jpr
Kabardian	kbd
Kabyle	kab
Kachin	kac
Kalaallisut	kal
Kalmyk	xal
Kamba	kam
Kannada	kan
Kanuri	kau
Karachay-Balkar	krc
Kara-Kalpak	kaa
Karen	kar
Kashmiri	kas
Kashubian	csb
Kawi	kaw
Kazakh	kaz
Khasi	kha
Khmer	khm
Khoisan (Other)	khi
Khotanese	kho

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Kikuyu	kik
Kimbundu	kmb
Kinyarwanda	kin
Kirghiz	kir
Klingon	tlh
Komi	kom
Kongo	kon
Konkani	kok
Korean	kor
Kosraean	kos
Kpelle	kpe
Kru	kro
Kuanyama	kua
Kumyk	kum
Kurdish	kur
Kurukh	kru
Kutenai	kut
Kwanyama	kua
Ladino	lad
Lahnda	lah
Lamba	lam
Lao	lao
Latin	lat
Latvian	lav
Letzeburgesch	ltz
Lezghian	lez
Limburgan	lim
Limburger	lim
limburgish	lim
Lingala	lin
Lithuanian	lit
Lojban	jbo
Low German	nds
Low Saxon	nds
Lower Sorbian	dsb
Lozi	loz
Luba-Katanga	lub
Luba-Lulua	lua
Luiseno	lui
Lule Sami	smj
Lunda	lun
Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)	luo
Luxembourgish	ltz
Lushai	lus
Macedonian	mac/mkd
Madurese	mad
Magahi	mag
Maithili	mai

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Makasar	mak
Malagasy	mlg
Malay	may/msa
Malayalam	mal
Maltese	mlt
Manchu	mnc
Mandar	mdr
Mandingo	man
Manipuri	mni
Manobo languages	mno
Manx	glv
Maori	mao/mri
Marathi	mar
Mari	chm
Marshallese	mah
Marwari	mwr
Masai	mas
Mayan languages	myn
Mende	men
Micmac	mic
Minangkabau	min
Mirandese	mwl
Miscellaneous languages	mis
Mohawk	moh
Moksha	mdf
Moldavian	mol
Mon-Khmer (Other)	mkh
Mongo	lol
Mongolian	mon
Mossi	mos
Multiple languages	mul
Munda languages	mun
Nahuatl	nah
Nauru	nau
Navaho	nav
Navajo	nav
Ndebele, North	nde
Ndebele, South	nbl
Ndonga	ndo
Neapolitan	nap
Nepal Bhasa	new
Nepali	nep
Newari	new
Nias	nia
Niger-Kordofanian (Other)	nic
Nilo-Saharan (Other)	ssa
Niuean	niu
Nogai	nog

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Norse, Old	non
North American Indian (Other)	nai
Northern Sami	sme
North Ndebele	nde
Norwegian	nor
Norwegian Bokmål	nob
Norwegian Nynorsk	nno
Nubian languages	nub
Nyamwezi	nym
Nyanja	nya
Nyankole	nyn
Nynorsk, Norwegian	nno
Nyoro	nyo
Nzima	nzi
Occitan (post 1500)	oci
Ojibwa	oji
Old Bulgarian	chu
Old Church Slavonic	chu
Old Newari	nwc
Old Slavonic	chu
Oriya	ori
Oromo	orm
Osage	osa
Ossetian	oss
Ossetic	oss
Otomian languages	oto
Pahlavi	pal
Palauan	pau
Pali	pli
Pampanga	pam
Pangasinan	pag
Panjabi	pan
Papiamento	pap
Papuan (Other)	paa
Persian	per/fas
Persian, Old (ca.600-400)	peo
Philippine (Other)	phi
Phoenician	phn
Pilipino	fil
Pohnpeian	pon
Polish	pol
Portuguese	por
Prakrit languages	pra
Provençal	oci
Provençal, Old (to 1500)	pro
Punjabi	pan
Pushto	pus
Quechua	que

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Raeto-Romance	roh
Rajasthani	raj
Rapanui	rap
Rarotongan	rar
Reserved for local user	qaa-qtz
Romance (Other)	roa
Romanian	rum/ron
Romany	rom
Rundi	run
Russian	rus
Salishan languages	sal
Samaritan Aramaic	sam
Sami languages (Other)	smi
Samoan	smo
Sandawe	sad
Sango	sag
Sanskrit	san
Santali	sat
Sardinian	srd
Sasak	sas
Saxon, Low	nds
Scots	sco
Scottish Gaelic	gla
Selkup	sel
Semitic (Other)	sem
Serbian	scc/srp
Serer	srr
Shan	shn
Shona	sna
Sichuan Yi	iii
Sicilian	scn
Sidamo	sid
Sign languages	sgn
Siksika	bla
Sindhi	snd
Sinhalese	sin
Sino-Tibetan (Other)	sit
Siouan languages	sio
Skolt Sami	sms
Slave (Athapascan)	den
Slavic (Other)	sla
Slovak	slo/slk
Slovenian	slv
Sogdian	sog
Somali	som
Songhai	son
Soninke	snk
Sorbian languages	wen

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Sotho, Northern	nso
Sotho, Southern	sot
South American Indian (Other)	sai
Southern Sami	sma
South Ndebele	nbl
Spanish	spa
Sukuma	suk
Sumerian	sux
Sundanese	sun
Susu	sus
Swahili	swa
Swati	ssw
Swedish	swe
Syriac	syr
Tagalog	tgl
Tahitian	tah
Tai (Other)	tai
Tajik	tgk
Tamashek	tmh
Tamil	tam
Tatar	tat
Telugu	tel
Tereno	ter
Tetum	tet
Thai	tha
Tibetan	tib/bod
Tigre	tig
Tigrinya	tir
Timne	tem
Tiv	tiv
tlhlngan-Hol	tlh
Tlingit	tli
Tok Pisin	tpi
Tokelau	tkl
Tonga (Nyasa)	tog
Tonga (Tonga Islands)	ton
Tsimshian	tsi
Tsonga	tso
Tswana	tsn
Tumbuka	tum
Tupi languages	tup
Turkish	tur
Turkish, Ottoman (1500-1928)	ota
Turkmen	tuk
Tuvalu	tvl
Tuvinian	tyv
Twi	twi
Udmurt	udm

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Ugaritic	uga
Uighur	uig
Ukrainian	ukr
Umbundu	umb
Undetermined	und
Upper Sorbian	hsb
Urdu	urd
Uzbek	uzb
Vai	vai
Valencian	cat
Venda	ven
Vietnamese	vie
Volapük	vol
Votic	vot
Wakashan languages	wak
Walamo	wal
Walloon	wln
Waray	war
Washo	was
Welsh	wel/cym
Wolof	wol
Xhosa	xho
Yakut	sah
Yao	yao
Yapese	yap
Yiddish	yid
Yoruba	yor
Yupik languages	ypk
Zande	znd
Zapotec	zap
Zenaga	zen
Zhuang	zha
Zulu	zul
Zuni	zun

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

IANA Registered Language Codes

Obtained from IANA (http://www.iana.org/assignments/lang-tag-apps.htm) on September-30-2004.

art-lojban
az-Arab
az-Cyrl
az-Latn
cel-gaulish
de-1901
de-1996
de-AT-1901
de-AT-1996
de-CH-1901
de-CH-1996
de-DE-1901
de-DE-1996
en-boont
en-GB-oed
en-scouse
i-ami
i-bnn
i-default
i-enochian
i-hak
i-klingon
i-lux
i-mingo
i-navajo
i-pwn
i-tao
i-tay
i-tsu
no-bok
no-nyn
sgn-BE-fr
sgn-BE-nl
sgn-BR
sgn-CH-de
sgn-CO
sgn-DE
sgn-DK
sgn-ES
sgn-FR
sgn-GB
sgn-GR
sgn-IE
sgn-IT
sgn-JP
sgn-MX
sgn-NL

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

sgn-NO
sgn-PT
sgn-SE
sgn-US
sgn-ZA
sl-rozaj
sr-Cyrl
sr-Latn
uz-Cyrl
uz-Latn
yi-Latn
zh-gan
zh-guoyu
zh-hakka
zh-Hans
zh-Hant
zh-min
zh-min-nan
zh-wuu
zh-xiang

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX C
Acronym Listing

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Acronym Listing

ADL	Advanced Distributed Learning
API	Application Program Interface
CAM	Content Aggregation Model
CP	Content Packaging
CR	Conformance Requirements
DoD	Department of Defense
DOM	Document Object Model
HTTP	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
LMS	Learning Management System
MD	Metadata
MIME	Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions
PIF	Package Interchange Format
RTE	Run-Time Environment
SCO	Sharable Content Object
SCORM	Sharable Content Object Reference Model
SN	Sequencing and Navigation
SPM	Smallest Permitted Maximum
URI	Universal Resource Identifier
URL	Universal Resource Locator
URN	Universal Resource Name
XSD	XML Schema Definition
XML	Extensible Markup Language

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX D
References

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

References

1. Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM®) 2004
   Includes:
   - The SCORM 2004 2nd Edition Overview
   - The SCORM Content Aggregation Model Version 1.3.1
   - The SCORM Run-Time Environment Version 1.3.1
   - The SCORM Sequencing and Navigation Version 1.3.1

   Available at http://www.adlnet.org/

2. Sharable Content Object Reference Model (SCORM®) 2004 2nd Edition Addendum Version 1.1, November 9, 2004.
   Available at http://www.adlnet.org

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

APPENDIX E
Revision History

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

This page intentionally left blank.

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

Revision History

Version	Release Date	Description of Change
1.0	31-Mar-2004	Initial release.
1.1	22-Jul-2004	Updates to reflect the following: • Various grammar and style changes. • Updated the Conformance Categories in the Conformance Requirements Matrix to reflect version changes to the books described in SCORM 2004 2nd Edition. • Updated requirements for GetErrorString() and GetDiagnostic() to indicate that the value returned from these API methods shall have a maximum length of 255 characters. • Updated REQ_57.5 and related requirements to change data model element name from cmi.comments_from_learner.n.date_time to cmi.comments_from_learner.n.timestamp. • Updated REQ_58.5 and related requirements to change data model element name from cmi.comments_from_lms.n.date_time to cmi.comments_from_lms.n.timestamp. • Updated requirements impacted by the change from time(second,10,2) to time(second,10,0). These requirements are: REQ_57.5.2, REQ_58.5.2, REQ_64.6.2. • Updated REQ_62.3.2 to include more information on describing a suspended learner session. • Added requirements that explicitly spell out requirements dealing with LMS handling of correct responses per interaction type. • Added REQ_68.5.3 to describe the requirement of initializing the cmi.learner_preference.audio_level to its default of 1, if no mechanism is in place to initialize this value. • Updated requirements to clarify the initialization of cmi.objectives.n.xxx data based on objectives defined in a manifest. • Added REQ_72.8 to describe requirements for processing and handling of the cmi.objectives.n.progress_measure. • Update REQ_79.3 to define the requirement of initializing the cmi.time_limit_action to the default of “continue,no message” if the <adlcp:timeLimitAction> is not defined in a manifest. • Added REQ_83.2 that details the SPM for the value represented by the <language_type>, SPM of 250 characters • Added REQ_84.3 that details the SPM for the value represented by a long_identifier_type, SPM of 4000 characters • Added REQ_84.3 that details the SPM for the value represented by a short_identifier_type, SPM of 250 characters

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

		• Updated REQ_88 to change time(second,10,2) to time(second,10,0).
		• Updated REQ_88.1 to add more guidance and clarification on the requirements of the TZD portion of a time(second,10,0).
		• Updated REQ_91 and its child requirements to clarify and add requirements based on SCORM 2004 updates.
		• Added REQ_30.6.3.6.13, REQ_30.6.3.6.13.1 and REQ_30.6.3.6.13.2. These requirements describe the missing requirements for the <adlcp:completionThreshold> element
		• Updated REQ_31.1 to state that the <sequencingCollection> shall contain 1 or More (instead of 0 or More) <sequencing> elements.
		• Added REQ_31.2.1 to describe that leaf item's that reference (sub)manifests shall not have <sequencing> information.
		• Added REQ_31.3.3 and REQ_31.3.4 to clarify the requirements for the ID element of a <sequencing> element.
		• Added requirements defining that objective IDs cannot be an empty characterstring or contain all whitespace (REQ_31.6.1.1.2.1.2, REQ_31.10.1.2.4, REQ_31.10.1.4.1.2, REQ_31.10.2.2.3).
		• Added additional requirements for SCO setting of correct_response patterns for the true-false, likert and numeric interaction types. (REQ_100.9.2.3)
		• Updated requirements based on <mapInfo> usage.
		• Added missing requirements that describe the initialization of cmi.objectives.n.xxx data based on objectives defined in the manifest.
		• Changed requirements dealing with the choice navigation data model elements from being a URI to a <STRING>.
		• Updated REQ_29.5.3 to reflect the multiplicity requirements for the <schemaversion> element.
		• Updated REQ_41 to change DateTime to Duration
		• Updated REQ_30.7.3.2.2 to clarify the requirement of using the value of "webcontent" for the type attribute.
		• Added missing requirement REQ_30.7.3.9.1.1. This requirement was added to clarify the meaning of "local" to the content package.
		• General clean up and formatting changes for clarity to Appendix A.
		• Added Sequencing Test Cases OB-4, OB-5a, OB-5b and RU-7c to test the following sequencing behaviors:
		  o SCORM extended rollup algorithm
		  o Retry condition on the root of the activity tree
		  o Utilization of shared global objective state when local objectives are "satisfied by measure"

1.2	09-Nov-2004	LMS Conformance Requirements updates: • Added API Implementation Conformance Requirement REQ_7.1.2

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.

		to describe required behavior for invalid SetValue() calls on "to-be" created data model elements in a collection. • Added more detailed information on what is expected in return of _children GetValue() calls. • Updated several conformance requirements for grammar errors and to make wording consistent throughout. • Added Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements REQ_72.3.3.3.1 and REQ_72.3.3.3.2. These requirements defined in more detail the required behavior for initializing the cmi.objectives.n.succes_status data model element. • Added Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements REQ_74.3.1 and REQ_74.3.2. These requirements defined in more detail the required behavior for initializing the cmi.scaled_passing_score data model element. • Added Run-Time Environment Data Model Conformance Requirements REQ_77.5.3 to define, in more detail, the requirement for determining cmi.success_status for the case where a cmi.scaled_passing_score is known but a cmi.scaled.score is not. • Added more information for the Run-Time Environment Data Model Data Type Conformance Requirement REQ_83.1. This requiremenet deals with the language_type for the data model elements. Additional information was added to describe the language codes (Appendix B was added). Also added the restriction on the length of the langcode and subcode based on the underlying specifications for langcodes and subcodes. • Removed Sequencing Test Case SX-1 • Added Sequencing Test Case OB-5c to test updated "Satisfied by Measure" behavior. • Updated sequencing information related to Sequencing Test Cases T-1a and T1-b Content Package Conformance Requirements updates: • Deleted Requirements REQ_30.7.3.6, REQ_30.7.3.6.1, REQ_29.7.3.6 and REQ_29.7.3.6.1 due to the adlcp:persistState element being deprecated. See the SCORM 2nd Edition Addendum for more information. • Updated Requirement REQ_31.14.5.2. The default value for measureSatisfactionIfActive is true, not false. SCO Conformance Requirements updates: • Move requirements REQ_21, REQ_21.1, REQ_21.2 and REQ_21.3 to REQ_26.1, REQ_26.1.1, REQ_26.1.2 and REQ_26.1.3 General updates:: • Various grammar and style changes. • Added ISO and IANA Language Codes in Appendix B

© 2004 Advanced Distributed Learning. All Rights Reserved.